



Islands Trust Conservancy

Regular Meeting Agenda

Date: May 25, 2021
Time: 10:00 am
Location: Electronic Zoom Meeting

	Pages
1. CALL TO ORDER	
1.1. Fund Development Training	
2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA	
3. RISE AND REPORT	
4. MINUTES/COORDINATION	
4.1. Minutes of Meetings/Resolutions without Meetings	
4.1.1. Approval of the March 30, 2021 Meeting Minutes	3 - 9
4.2. Follow-up Action List	10 - 14
5. BUSINESS	
5.1. Items for Approval	
5.1.1. Annual Report Draft - Request for Decision	15 - 29
5.1.2. Crystal Mountain, Galiano - Request for Decision	30 - 50
5.2. Items for Discussion/Direction	
5.2.1. Islands Trust Policy Statement Bylaw - Briefing	51 - 128
5.2.2. Ruby Alton House, Salt Spring Island, Update – Briefing	129 - 131
5.2.3. Executive Committee - Islands Trust Conservancy Board Liaison Meeting Agenda - Briefing	132 - 133
5.2.4. Gabriola Landowner Contact – Briefing	134 - 137
5.2.5. Sidney Island Restoration Plan – Briefing	138 - 233
5.3. Correspondence - none	
5.4. Updates for Information	
5.4.1. Executive Committee Updates (verbal)	

5.4.2.	Public Acquisitions Report	234 - 234
5.4.3.	Public Covenants Report	235 - 242
5.4.4.	Budget Report	243 - 243

6. PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DELEGATIONS

7. NEW BUSINESS

8. NEXT MEETING

The next meeting is scheduled for Tuesday, Jul 13, 2021 at 10:00 am.

9. CLOSED MEETING

9.1. Motion to Close the Meeting

10. ADJOURNMENT



Islands Trust Conservancy

Minutes of the Regular Meeting

Date: Tuesday, March 30, 2021
Time: 10:00 am
Location: Electronic Zoom Meeting

Board Members Present Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair
Sue Ellen Fast, Vice Chair
Doug Fenton
Linda Adams

Regrets Donald Clarke

Staff Present Kate Emmings, ITC Manager
Jemma Green, Covenant Management and Outreach Specialist
Carla Funk, Acting Fundraising Specialist
Erin Coulson, Acting Communications Specialist
Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist
Nuala Murphy, Property Management Specialist
Corlynn Strachan, Administrative Assistant/Recorder

1. CALL TO ORDER

Chair Stamford called the meeting to order at 10:00 am and acknowledged that the meeting was being held in Coast Salish First Nations territory.

2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

The following addition to the agenda was presented for consideration:

- Addition of item 2.1 Staff Updates

By general consent, the agenda was approved as amended.

2.1 Staff Updates

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager provided a staffing update, noting Kathryn Martell's position as the Ecosystem Protection Specialist is now permanent, the Species at Risk Coordinator position has been posted, and a student co-op position has been drafted with a term from May until August.

3. RISE AND REPORT

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board reported on the following items from its January 26, 2021 meeting:

3.1 Item 4.1.1 Fund Development Action Plan

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board approved an internal Fund Development Action Plan.

4. MINUTES/COORDINATION

4.1 Minutes of Meetings/Resolutions without Meetings

4.1.1 Approval of the January 26, 2021 Regular Meeting Minutes

By general consent, the Islands Trust Conservancy meeting minutes of January 26, 2021 were adopted.

4.2 Follow-up Action List

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager commented on the following action items:

- November 27, 2018 - the policy statement is in progress and we anticipate a presentation to the ITC board in May, with a referral in July.
- October 6, 2020 - removing Canada's from the ITC Tagline is complete with the exception of one publication. The Reconciliation Action Plan is in progress with plans to bring a draft to the May meeting.
- November 24, 2020 - through legal advice, it was determined we are not able to continue with fully electronic format after Covid-19 ends, based on our current legislation and regulations. We are looking at amending the bylaw to accommodate as many remote options as legally possible.
- November 24, 2020 - Impact GICs paperwork has been signed with plans to move the money into the fund into the next few months.

5. BUSINESS

5.1 Items for Approval

5.1.1 Request for Decision - NAPTEP Fee Waiver Request

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager presented the NAPTEP fees waiver request to Board members and noted the ITC Board has a policy to allow this request; however, NAPTEP is a program of Trust Council and TC does not have a mechanism for approval, highlighting a policy gap.

ITC-2021-009

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the ITC Board approve payment of up to \$450 from its Conservation Planning and Land Securement Budget to cover NAPTEP fees for the Baile/Pare NAPTEP Application (NP-NAP-2021.1).

CARRIED

ITC-2021-010

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the ITC Board request that Trust Council develop policy guidance for sponsorship of Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) applications.

CARRIED

5.1.2 Staff Report – Paré-Baile NAPTEP Covenant Application Proposal

The Ecosystem Protection Specialist presented the staff report to Board members and highlighted there is a cairn on the property with a statutory right of way, in favour of the CRD, enabling public access and maintenance of the cairn.

There is an additional community used trail that is formalized through an agreement with Moving around Pender (MAP). Staff and Board members discussed whether formalizing the trail through a Statutory Right of Way was advisable. Staff will consider options with the applicant.

ITC-2021-011

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Peter Paré and Lisa Baile to place a conservation covenant on approximately 3.7 ha on North Pender Island, 3209 Armadale Road (PID 029-414-890) and 3210 Clam Bay Road (PID 000-543-527).

CARRIED

ITC-2021-012

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy pay registration costs for the Paré-Baile covenant.

CARRIED

5.1.3 Request for Decision - Follow Up Action List Revisions

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager updated Board members that she was not able to provide Board training options in this agenda, however with Carla Funk on staff, there are plans to provide fund development training at a future meeting.

Board members commented on the importance of having a mechanism for bringing follow up action list items, such as Crown Land, back with a written resolution.

ITC-2021-013

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that staff remove the items from the Follow up Action List as indicated in the Request for Decision Item 5.1.3 document, dated March 30, 2021.

CARRIED

5.1.4 Request for Decision - Property Management Fund Guidelines

The Islands Trust Conservancy Manager presented the request for decision.

Board member discussed the wording of the policy and suggested changing the “biological reports” to broader wording “natural features reports” on page two of the policy document, under Use of Moneys held in the Property Management Fund, bullet six.

ITC-2021-014

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the ITC Board approve the Property Management Fund Guidelines as amended and request that staff refer them for review to the Legislative Services Manager.

CARRIED

5.1.5 Request for Decision - Regional Conservation Plan Evaluation Deferral

The Ecosystem Protection Specialist presented the request to Board members noting the existing work plan is delayed due to staff changes and workload, and deferral of the work plan will allow staff to better incorporate work items from the developing Reconciliation Action Plan, the Fund Development Plan and the Climate Change Project.

Staff and Board members discussed timing challenges created by COVID-19, length of deferral, and the importance of project review overall.

ITC-2021-015

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board direct staff to:

1. defer evaluation of the Regional Conservation Plan (2018-2027) until January 2022;
2. extend the current 3-year Work Plan #1 until December 2021; and
3. defer development of the next 3-year Work Plan #2 until February/March 2022.

CARRIED

5.1.6 Request for Decision - Baile Nature Reserve Naming

The ITC Manager presented the naming request to Board members noting it is at the Board's discretion to approve the name and/or include a First Nations name in the future.

Board members discussed nature reserve naming within the context of the Reconciliation Declaration and pending Reconciliation Action Plan, and suggested staff note to the landowner that the Board may adopt a First Nations place name for the land at a future date.

ITC-2021-016

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the four-hectare property on North Pender Island (SDAY,ES), most recently added as Islands Trust Conservancy's 31st nature reserve (PID 024-289-582), be known as "Lisa Baile Nature Reserve", per the wishes of the donor.

CARRIED

5.2 Items for Discussion/Direction

5.2.1 Briefing - Executive Committee/Islands Trust Conservancy Board Liaison Meeting Agenda

The ITC Manager provided a history of the annual ITC-EC meeting process, provided options for focussing the meeting within the scheduled two hours, and provided topic suggestions.

Based on input from Board members, the ITC Manager summarized the following suggestions and options for the improving the annual ITC-EC meeting process:

- Frame roundtable around collaborations between ITC–EC working together including: what collaboration is, topics to collaborate on, and how to collaborate better (20 minutes)
- Create a presentation with a focus on visuals summarizing ITC work
- Approach EC via senior staff for an update on the provincial funding requests and NAPTEP ask, and confirm if EC would like any additional agenda items
- Provide update on the Fund Development Action Plan and question if this is a potential topic for future Trust Council meeting
- Forestry issues update, what is EC hearing back on from Crown Agencies and crown land meetings?
- Staff presentations on Species at Risk (SAR), climate change, and reconciliation will provide updates
- Include sections of the Strategic Plan that have ITC work in them
- Staff will come back in May for approval of agenda

5.2.2 Briefing - Climate Change Project Update

The Ecosystems Protection Specialist updated Board members on delays in implementing the project due to reduced capacity as a result of COVID-19. Staff will return to the Board with next steps after reviewing the work plan.

Board members commented the project charter format is difficult to read, questioned if there is a better system, and noted climate change and reconciliation are a component of all ITC work and need to be highlighted.

5.2.3 Briefing - Kelp Mapping

The Ecosystems Protection Specialist provided an update to Board members about Islands Trust Conservancy involvement with the BC Kelp Resiliency Project, a University of Victoria led coalition research project, to define bull kelp dynamics across the BC Coast. ITC staff are working with Dr. Costa to define how ITC staff will contribute to this partnership.

5.3 **Correspondence**

5.3.1 Letter - Nancy Gordon re: Mt Trematon, Lasqueti, dated March 6, 2021

The ITC Manager updated Board members that staff are working through the project proposal.

5.3.2 FLNRORD Referrals Letter to Sidney Island First Nations, dated March 8, 2021

Board members accepted the letter for information.

5.3.3 FLNRORD Referrals Letter to Lasqueti Island First Nations, dated March 8, 2021

Board members accepted the letter for information and questioned if there is any benefit to posting this on the Lasqueti island webpage or providing to the Local Trust Committee. The ITC Manager will speak with Islands Trust staff.

5.4 Updates for Information

5.4.1 Executive Committee Updates

Trustee Fast noted the Executive Committee spent time reviewing Trust Council, highlighted the meeting with the Minister of Municipal Affairs, and noted if ITC Board members would like to put any items on the next agenda, to let her know.

5.4.2 Public Acquisitions Report

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board reviewed the Public Acquisitions Report for information.

5.4.3 Public Covenants Report

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board reviewed the Public Covenants Report for information.

The Ecosystems Protection Specialist highlighted everything is ready for the Batista Covenant (Salt Spring), and as soon as the subdivision is registered, the covenant will be registered.

5.4.4 Budget Report

The ITC Manager highlighted the following:

- There was a spreadsheet calculation error under Property Management, noting \$25,000 overspent, this is not the case. We are approximately on budget for Property Management.
- There are a number of recent expenses under the Ruby Alton maintenance budget, bringing the total outstanding expenses closer to \$12,000. The house requires some repairs and staff anticipate further expenses. Staff are contemplating contracting out building management pieces to free up the ITC Property Management Specialist.
- We have a number of donations coming into the Opportunity Fund in memory of Betty Swift.

5.4.5 Islands Trust Tax Assessment Notice 2021 Insert

Chair Stamford advised the insert will be going into the July 1st tax notices. Trustee Fast advised the 4.7% tax requisition increase to Bowen Island Municipality is an error and should be changed to 2.7%. It will be corrected.

5.4.6 The Heron 2021 Spring Edition

Board members commented they like the new format of the Heron, appreciate the info graphic approach, and like the brief and fresh format.

The Acting ITC Communications Specialist noted there are more format changes coming. The next issue will be release in July. The planned format will be shorter with more frequent releases, up to four times per year.

6. PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DELEGATIONS

There were no attendees.

7. NEW BUSINESS

There was no new business.

8. NEXT MEETING

The next meeting is scheduled for Tuesday, May 25, 2021 at 10:00 am.

9. CLOSED MEETING

ITC-2021-017

It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the meeting be closed to the public in accordance with the Community Charter, Part 4 Division 3, section: 90 (1) (e) the acquisition, disposition or expropriation of land or improvements, if the board considers that disclosure could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy board; (k) negotiations and related discussions respecting the proposed provision of a service that are at their preliminary stages and that, in the view of the board, could reasonably be expected to harm the interests of the Islands Trust Conservancy board if they were held in public; and that staff be invited to remain in the meeting.

CARRIED

The Islands Trust Conservancy Board convened the closed portion of the meeting at 1:00 p.m. Rise and Report from the in camera session will occur during the next regular board meeting on May 25, 2021.

10. ADJOURNMENT

By general consent, the meeting adjourned at 12:23 pm.

Kate-Louise Stamford, Chair

Certified Correct:

Corlynn Strachan, Recorder

Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

24-Sep-2010

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to work with landowners to clarify wording of Cunningham Covenant (Salt Spring) regarding vegetation removal, while maintaining conservation as a priority.	Jemma Green Kate Emmings	Target: 17-Dec-2021	In Progress

27-Nov-2018

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to continue to pursue the following options and report back to the ITC board regarding their status at future board meetings until they are complete: ... 4. Coordinate with Islands Trust Council to ensure that RCP goals are recognized in the Islands Trust Policy Statement and the Islands Trust Strategic Plan; ...	Clare Frater Kate Emmings	Target: 17-Dec-2021	Completed

26-Nov-2019

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
----------	----------------	-------	--------



Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

26-Nov-2019

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to: a) develop a modification agreement to allow for maintenance of the septic field in the Woodwinds NAPTEP Covenant (North Pender); and, b) allow for maintenance of the septic field in the Woodwinds NAPTEP Covenant; and, c) provide resources about alternatives to traditional septic fields to land owners contemplating septic field maintenance or replacement, and new covenants.	Jemma Green Kathryn Martell	Target: 31-Dec-2021	In Progress

26-May-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Determine and develop access for Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve (Thetis Island). *See IC minutes of May 26, 2020 meeting.	Kathryn Martell Nuala Murphy	Target: 31-Oct-2021	In Progress
2 It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the Climate Change Project Charter as drafted and request that staff forward the Climate Projections for Islands Trust Area final report to Trust Council and Bowen Island Municipality for information.	Kathryn Martell	Target: 31-Dec-2021	In Progress

06-Oct-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
----------	----------------	-------	--------

Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

06-Oct-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to complete an ITC Reconciliation Action Plan that incorporates actions in Goal 2 of the Regional Conservation Plan.	Kate Emmings Lisa Wilcox	Target: 05-Oct-2021	In Progress

24-Nov-2020

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to investigate the use of electronic meetings and return to the Board with a revised meeting bylaw to increase use of electronic meetings if possible.	Carmen Thiel Kate Emmings	Target: 05-Oct-2021	In Progress
2 Staff to report back to board on the progress of of sustainable investing using the "Impact GIC" offered by Cash Management Group at Canaccord Genuity.	Julia Mobbs Kate Emmings	Target: 13-Jul-2021	In Progress

26-Jan-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 Staff to provide recommendations about revised objectives to the Interim SAR Project Charter after a SAR Program Coordinator is in place.	Kate Emmings	Target: 30-Jun-2021	In Progress
2 Staff to develop guidelines for public participation during Islands Trust Conservancy meetings and bring them back to the ITC Board for approval.	Kate Emmings	Target: 25-May-2021	In Progress



Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

26-Jan-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
3 Staff to proceed with the approved actions regarding the Morrison Waxler Biodiversity Protection Legacy Fund. *See IC minutes January 26, 2021	Carla Funk	Target: 31-Dec-2021	In Progress

30-Mar-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
1 ITC Manager to review a resolution only format for meeting minutes.	Kate Emmings	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed
2 Staff to arrange payment of up to \$450 from its Conservation Planning and Land Securement Budget to cover NAPTEP fees for the Baile/Pare NAPTEP Application (NP-NAP-2021.1).	Kate Emmings Kathryn Martell	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed
3 Staff to request that Trust Council develop policy guidance for sponsorship of Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) applications.	Clare Frater Kate Emmings	Target: 13-Aug-2021	In Progress
4 Staff to remove the items from the Follow up Action List as indicated in the Request for Decision Item 5.1.3 document, dated March 30, 2021.	Kate Emmings	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed
5 Staff to edit the Property Management Fund Guidelines document, changing "biological reports" to broader wording "natural features reports" on page two and refer them for review to the Legislative Services Manager, as amended.	Kate Emmings	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed



Follow Up Action Report

Trust Conservancy Board

30-Mar-2021

Activity	Responsibility	Dates	Status
6 Staff to: 1. defer evaluation of the Regional Conservation Plan (2018-2027) until January 2022; 2. extend the current 3-year Work Plan #1 until December 2021; and, 3. defer development of the next 3-year Work Plan #2 until February/March 2022.	Kathryn Martell	Target: 30-Apr-2021	Completed
7 Staff to move forward with the naming of the four-hectare property on North Pender Island (SD?Y,ES), most recently added as Islands Trust Conservancy's 31st nature reserve (PID 024-289-582), be known as "Lisa Baile Nature Reserve", per the wishes of the donor and bring the reconciliation naming piece to the owner's attention.	Erin Coulson	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed
8 Staff to come back to the ITC Board in May with an agenda for the IT-ITC liaison meeting using topics discussed during the March 30, 2021 meeting.	Kate Emmings	Target: 25-May-2021	Completed



REQUEST FOR DECISION

To: Islands Trust Conservancy
Board

For the Meeting of: May 25, 2021

From: Staff

Date Prepared: May 5, 2021

SUBJECT: Islands Trust Conservancy Submission for 2020-2021 Annual Report

RECOMMENDATION:

That the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board approves the attached text for inclusion in the 2020/2021 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

- 1 **PURPOSE:** To approve the Islands Trust Conservancy section of the 2020/2021 Annual Report.

BACKGROUND: Staff prepared a draft of the Islands Trust Conservancy section of the 2020/2021 Annual Report, reporting achievements against the goals of the Regional Conservation Plan. Chair Kate-Louise Stamford has reviewed and approved a letter from the Chair. Graphics and images as well as sidebars and callout boxes will be added to the final report. See [the 2019-2020 Annual Report](#) for reference.

2 **IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION**

ORGANIZATIONAL: Timely approval of text will ensure smooth delivery of the Islands Trust annual report, in compliance with the *Islands Trust Act*, Section 19 and the annual reporting obligations of ITC under section 46 of the *Islands Trust Act*.

FINANCIAL: None

POLICY: None. This approach complies with section 19 of the [Islands Trust Act](#) and Trust Council's [Annual Report Policy 6.10.1](#).

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS: Once each committee has approved its section, staff create a draft Annual Report for review by the Executive Committee (May 26, 2021) and consideration of Trust Council in (June 8-10, 2021). Upon approval by Trust Council, staff will send the Annual Report to the Minister of Municipal Affairs and circulate it as indicated in Trust Council's policy.

FIRST NATIONS: None. The ITC sections of the Annual Report have been reviewed by staff for consistency with the ITC Reconciliation Declaration.

OTHER: Islands Trust Conservancy staff is concurrently preparing a "2020/2021 Donor Report", which takes some cues from the transparency and results orientation of the Annual Report but presents the same information in a much more donor-centric manner, using storytelling and more

personal language and imagery. Once completed, the two publications can be used in tandem to make the case for support to various audiences.

The Islands Trust Conservancy extracts its component of the Islands Trust Annual Report to create its own Annual Report. These reports are maintained on the ITC website at <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/accountability/annual-report/> .

3 **RELEVANT POLICY(S):** Trust Council [Annual Report Policy 6.10.1](#)

4 **ATTACHMENT(S):** Islands Trust Conservancy Annual Report Draft

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation: The Islands Trust Conservancy Board approves the attached text for inclusion in the 2020/2021 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

Alternative: The Islands Trust Conservancy Board approves the attached text, as amended, for inclusion in the 2020/2021 Annual Report for approval by Trust Council and submission to the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

Prepared By: Erin Coulson, A/Communications Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, Manager, Islands Trust Conservancy / May 17, 2021

Cover	[visual]
Inside Photo Double page	[visual]
p.4 p.5 Message from ITC Chair	It was only a few months into the COVID-19 Pandemic when we prepared the Islands Trust Conservancy Annual Report last year, yet already the effects of the lockdown, physical distancing, and concerns about the illness, itself, were becoming apparent to island communities. Speaking to resilience and flexibility, we prepared for the extra challenges of supporting and enhancing species and ecosystems on islands in the Salish Sea during a very uncertain time for everyone. As predicted, natural places became “islands of safe company in a world of physical distancing”; touchstones of natural space to breathe and appreciate the here and now away from daily statistics and travel bans. The nature reserves, covenanted lands, and parks that Islands Trust Conservancy supports became even more popular local destinations for island communities. What wasn’t predicted was how rampant the acquisition of rural island real-estate would become. While this has provided opportunities for the Conservancy as land has changed ownership, it has also potentially priced many biodiverse areas out of consideration. Despite travel restrictions, Islands Trust Conservancy staff continued to monitor the lands in our care. Almost all the nature reserves and covenants were visited either by staff, in a manner that was safe and respectful to local residents, or by on-island partner conservancies and contractors. Visits were prioritized by assessed risk and those areas that could not be monitored in person over the past year will be monitored in the upcoming season if B.C. health guidelines permit travel over the summer. We celebrated our 30th anniversary as Islands Trust Conservancy this past year and marked that occasion with the addition of the 30th nature reserve at Sandy Beach, Lhek’tines/Keats Island. This exceptional entrant to the protected places we have the great honour to steward in perpetuity brought together the local community, First Nations, and partner conservancies as a great example of how the Conservancy wants to move forward in the future. Ongoing collaboration among these important partners will yield a management plan over the next year. In October of 2020, Islands Trust Conservancy began the vital work of preparing a Reconciliation Action Plan reflective of commitments made

	through the Reconciliation Declaration passed in the previous year. In January of 2021, the Board also approved a detailed Fund Development Action Plan prepared by staff and scoping in activities to 2025. Another highlight of 2020/2021 was the signing of an agreement between Islands Trust Conservancy and the Federal Ministry of Environment and Climate Change to provide enhanced support programs for island species at risk over three years. It has been exciting to be recognized as an area of high diversity in need of special consideration at the national level. As you will read in greater detail in the summaries of our four Regional Conservation Plan goals, and the various program highlights from this past year, Islands Trust Conservancy significantly advanced its goal of protecting unique and fragile island ecosystems. The work that was done – the research, the community outreach, the Conservancy Board initiatives – would not have been possible without the extraordinary commitment and professionalism of Islands Trust Conservancy staff who, along with their Islands Trust colleagues, stepped up to the challenges that working in a pandemic presented. It is with this continued support from our talented staff, passionate donors, volunteers and landholders, and our conservation partners throughout the Trust Area, the province, and the country, that Islands Trust Conservancy will continue to protect and enhance the exceptional biodiversity of these islands in the years to come.
Photo/s	[visual – Chair photo]
[New page] Acknowledgement	Acknowledgement Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges that we work within the treaty lands and territories of the BOKÉĆEN (Pauquachin), K'ómoks (Comox), Lək'wəŋən-speaking (also known as Esquimalt and Songhees), Lyackson, MÁLEXEL (Malahat), Qualicum, Quw'utsun (Cowichan) Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəxʷ (Tsawwassen), Scia'new (Beecher Bay), səlilwətaʔt (Tsleil-waututh), SEMYOME (Semiahmoo), shíshálh (Sechelt), Skwxwú7mesh (Squamish), Snaw-naw-as (Nanoose), Snuneymuxw (Nanaimo), Spune'luxutth (Penelakut), SṪÁUTW (Tsawout), Stz'uminus (Chemainus), ɬaʔəmen (Tla'amin), toq qaymıxʷ (Klahoose), Ts'uubaa-asatx (Lake Cowichan), Wei Wai Kum (Campbell River), We Wai Kai (Cape Mudge), WJOŁŁLP (Tsartlip), WSIKEM (Tseycum), Xeláltxw (Halalt), Xwémalhkwu/ʔop qaymıxʷ (Homalco), and xʷməθkʷəy̓əm (Musqueam).
[New page] Reconciliation	Reconciliation Declaration <i>Islands Trust Conservancy acknowledges that the lands and waters that encompass the Salish Sea have been home to Indigenous Peoples since</i>

	<i>time immemorial. We recognize that we are all intertwined in the ecosystems that are the lands, waters, culture, and ecology that embody this place.</i> <i>Islands Trust Conservancy will strive to create opportunities for knowledge-sharing, understanding, and collaboration as people come together to preserve and protect the special nature of the islands within the Salish Sea.</i> <i>Islands Trust Conservancy is committed to the protection and preservation of this place through processes that respect and honour reconciliation and mutually respectful relationships with Coast Salish Indigenous Peoples. We express our recognition for the past, present, and future stewardship and knowledge that has been shared by Indigenous Peoples and are humbled and grateful.</i> Adopted: July 16, 2019 Islands Trust Conservancy Board in METULIYE (Victoria)
Validation Quote – HOLD a spot here pls	<i>[hold for quote from a landholder or community partner]</i>
ITC Role and Board members	Islands Trust Conservancy Role Islands Trust Conservancy was established April 1, 1990 by the <i>Islands Trust Act</i> to preserve natural landscapes, cultural heritage, and ecosystems in the Islands Trust Area. The area is nestled within the Salish Sea and includes most of the Gulf Islands and Átl'ka7tsem/Howe Sound. As the regional land trust for the Islands Trust Area, Islands Trust Conservancy works with landholders, local conservancies, and communities to protect places of natural significance in perpetuity. Islands Trust Conservancy receives donations of land, conservation covenants, and cash; monitors and manages land to conserve and restore biodiversity; and works with islanders on private land stewardship. As a <i>qualified donee</i>, Islands Trust Conservancy provides receipts for income tax purposes for all eligible donations. This year, Islands Trust Conservancy Board continued its effort to incorporate reconciliation with First Nations into its decision making, and to develop mutually respectful relationships with Coast Salish Indigenous Peoples through the Reconciliation Declaration adopted in July of 2019. Board Members Kate-Louise Stamford, Gambier Island (2014-2018, Chair, 2018-present)

	Sue Ellen Fast, Bowen Island Municipality (2018-2019, Vice Chair, 2019-present) Doug Fenton, Thetis Island (2018-present) Linda Adams, Salt Spring Island (Appointed Member, August 2018 - present) Donald Clarke, Victoria (Appointed Member, January 2020 – present) <i>Special thanks from the Board to Susan Hannon, Salt Spring Island (Appointed Member, November 2019 – November 2020)</i>
Map N. Islands protected	[visual]
S. Islands protected	[visual]
Bar chart of protected areas by Local Trust Area	[visual]
Bar chart of protected areas by type	[visual]
	Regional Conservation Plan The Regional Conservation Plan 2018 – 2027 guides the work of Islands Trust Conservancy to protect the ecosystems of and around islands in the Salish Sea. This ten-year plan is science-based and community-informed, and includes valuable input from six Coast Salish First Nations. Islands Trust Conservancy designed the Regional Conservation Plan 2018 – 2027 to centre around four long-term goals. These goals help the Conservancy to focus its efforts and resources on the species and habitats most urgently in need of conservation. Islands Trust Conservancy staff prepared a summary of activities and accomplishments as assessed through the lens of the four long-term goals identified in the Regional Conservation Plan: Goal 1: Knowledge-based Conservation Planning Identify, investigate, and communicate about important natural areas to generate action on conservation priorities To support the protection of a greater variety of species and the healthy maintenance or improvement of more ecosystems in the Islands Trust Area, Islands Trust Conservancy seeks to build its detailed knowledge of ecosystems and species in the region. Islands Trust Conservancy uses a variety of data to inform careful decisions on how to manage and care for land. The Conservancy also communicates this information strategically, to local, provincial, and national conservation partners and

	to landholders who may be interested in voluntarily protecting land through conservation covenants or donations of time, treasure, or talent.
p.13 Mapping and Data –	Mapping and Data Analysis Islands Trust Conservancy acquires and analyzes data and shares it with others. In 2020/2021, Islands Trust Conservancy: • Updated protected-area mapping for the region and contributed to the British Columbia Non-Governmental Organization Conservation Areas Database • Participated in data-sharing with local, regional, and provincial organizations and partnerships conducting research and gathering data about eelgrass and bull kelp beds, forage fish spawning areas, and forest protection – as examples • Shared data with three federal agencies concerned with marine resource protection and two local governments conducting management planning for parks • Worked with Islands Trust to provide data and analysis for a pilot Coastal Douglas-fir Forest Protection project on Salt Spring Island Planning and Adapting for Climate Change Islands Trust Conservancy is developing practical actions to ensure that our work includes both adaptation and mitigation in response to climate change. In 2020/2021 Islands Trust Conservancy: • Coordinated with Islands Trust staff on projects to identify relevant indicators to measure climate change impacts and the impacts of mitigation actions • Continued to analyse likely impacts of changing climate conditions on this region's specific species and ecosystems • Participated in training workshops to adapt our land management practices to factor in climate change
Possible Double spread photo	[visual] possibly a visual/infographic on Adaptation vs Mitigation
Goal 2 Collaboration with First Nations and Relationship building	Islands Trust Conservancy, through its collaboration with Islands Trust, continued to build and strengthen engagement with First Nations in the Salish Sea during 2020/2021. First Nation communities were directly impacted by COVID-19 and, during this time, community members and islanders began to realize and understand the importance of being on the land and protecting places that provide connection to nature. For Islands Trust Conservancy, 2020/2021 was a time of reflection, allowing for reviews of processes and policies to ensure that the work

	undertaken is reflective of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) Calls to Action, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP), the Province of British Columbia's <i>Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act</i> (DRIPA), and the Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women and Girls (MMIWG) Calls for Justice. Islands Trust Conservancy staff participated in reconciliation training conducted through Islands Trust. This training supported the TRC Calls to Action to learn about the history and legacy of residential school, Indigenous Law, and UNDRIP. When COVID-19 protocols allowed, staff also participated in guided site visits with Harold Joe, Quw'utsun Tribes Archeological Consultant and Cultural Knowledge Holder, to learn about how to respectfully be on the land and to create understanding of culturally sensitive ways of being. Cultural Knowledge is a critical component of caring for land and understanding the responsibilities of respecting cultural features. Islands Trust Conservancy continued to strive to fulfill the Islands Trust Conservancy Reconciliation Declaration in its engagement and relationship-building with First Nations. Many nature reserves are locations of cultural heritage for First Nations, and protection from land-altering activity under the management of Islands Trust Conservancy is the one step to the preservation and protection of these locations. 2020/2021 saw continued collaboration on management plans that are informed by the need to preserve Indigenous cultural heritage and significant sites, and the need to ensure that sustainability and stewardship is inclusive of Indigenous ways of knowing. The Cultural Management Plan Template created in 2019/2020 was shared with First Nation Councils and Associations to begin management planning processes for the nature reserve at Sandy Beach on Lhek'tínes/Keats Island, as well as those nature reserves that have reached their 10-year planning review, such as S'ul-hween X'pey/Elder Cedar on Gabriola Island. First Nations art, language and Cultural Knowledge was also an important part of new signage for the Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve (Thetis Island) and the S'ul-hween X'pey/Elder Cedar Nature Reserve (Gabriola Island). ITC Board and staff anticipate that the Cultural Management Plan Template and signage procedures will evolve over time as Islands Trust Conservancy builds more meaningful relationships with First Nations in the Salish Sea. Islands Trust Conservancy remains committed to identifying ways to work together and partner with First Nations to ensure the conservation and protection of the islands and waters of this fragile and sensitive ecosystem. Humbly learning and understanding the history and legacy of the past and the impacts that have lead to the alienation of First Nations from their homelands and cultural places is vital for all those working in the space of conservation, and the Conservancy continues its commitment to that goal.
--	--

Quote from community member and partner in conservation and education (not sure we would need to spell this out)	“The Gulf Islands are rich and vast with our culture and our history. To see old tools, old remnants of ancestral creations, shows the extent of our lives on the islands since time immemorial ... protecting cultural history and learning more is the responsibility of everyone.” ~Harold Joe, Quw’utsun Tribes Archeological Consultant and Cultural Knowledge Holder
Goal 3 Protect core conservation areas	Goal 3: Protect Core Conservation Areas Continue to secure and manage Islands Trust Conservancy lands and conservation covenants to maximize ecological integrity The core of Islands Trust Conservancy’s work is to understand and secure lands within the islands of the Salish Sea that conserve the highest biodiversity values and to grow protected area networks – contiguous conservation areas that allow for species migration and that support plant, animal, and human wellbeing. We have developed systematic approaches rooted in western science, and increasingly guided by Indigenous ways of knowing/expertise, to determine which areas are most in need of our collective efforts. We also work to communicate conservation best practices and specific conservation actions taken by Islands Trust Conservancy to land-use planners and decision-makers, and to support the work of partner conservation groups through the Opportunity Fund.
	2020/2021 Conservation Covenants Covenants are a useful tool that permanently protect natural features on private property while allowing landholders to retain ownership of their land. Islands Trust Conservancy manages the Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP), which provides island landholders with an annual 65% property tax reduction on the portion of their land protected by a conservation covenant. This incentive is unique to the Islands Trust Area. In 2020/2021, the Conservancy worked on negotiations for 100 hectares of conservation covenants. Although no new conservation covenants were registered, conservation efforts on these lands were advanced. Islands Trust Conservancy continued to promote the NAPTEP program and support land management across our 76 conservation covenants. Work included the publication of a Covenant Landholder Newsletter, in May 2020, and public-facing communications such as The Heron newsletter, website updates, news releases, and social media content.
	2020/2021 Land Acquisitions Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (3.3 hectares), Lheḡ’tínes/Keats Island: The Sandy Beach Nature Reserve is a location of cultural heritage for Skwxwú7mesh (Squamish) and səlilwətaʔt (Tsleil-waututh) Nations and

	protection from land-altering activity under the management of the Islands Trust Conservancy is the first step to the preservation and protection of this location. Sandy Beach was a part of “Keats Camp”, a Baptist summer youth camp operated by the Convention of Baptist Churches of British Columbia, which was founded in 1926. The land was transferred from the Convention of Baptist Churches of B.C. to Islands Trust Conservancy on December 18, 2020, as part of a rezoning and subdivision application and came with a \$12,000 contribution which has been allocated to a new property management fund to be further built out in the years to come. It is the 30th nature reserve created in 30 years by the Islands Trust Conservancy. Lisa Baile Nature Reserve (4.0 hectares), SDAY ES/North Pender Island: Lisa Baile donated this property to become the Lisa Baile Nature Reserve on February 25, 2021. The nature reserve is also the twenty-fifth protected area donated to the Conservancy through the Ecological Gifts Program. It contains mature forest that gradually changes with elevation to patches of woodland and small rocky bluffs. There are a number of large, veteran, mature trees. In the dry woodlands at the property’s southern heights, there are arbutus, Garry oak, and mature Douglas-fir, and patches of native wildflowers. The Lisa Baile Nature Reserve expands an existing 9-hectare protected area, increasing the network that can be used by species in perpetuity.
Inset, possibly with “field photo” portraits of Jemma and Nuala side by side if available	Despite significant – at times, absolute – local travel restrictions put in place by provincial and local health authorities, Covenant Management & Outreach Specialist Jemma Green and Property Management Specialist Nuala Murphy were still able to complete the annual monitoring visits to assess multiple conservation covenant and nature reserve lands in alignment with public health orders.
	Opportunity Fund The Opportunity Fund provides support for hard-to-fundraise costs associated with land protection and leverages donations through matching funds for land-acquisition campaigns. The disbursement of funds is guided by the Regional Conservation Plan and the Islands Trust Conservancy Board considers applications twice per year. In 2020/2021, generous and forward-thinking Islands Trust Conservancy donors contributed \$3,994 in tax receipted donations to the Opportunity Fund. At March 2021, the Opportunity Fund had \$14,498, with \$6,500 in approved, but unspent, grants, leave an available to grant balance of \$7,998. Islands Trust Conservancy awarded the following Opportunity Fund grants:

	• \$5,000 to Bowen Island Conservancy • Two grants to the Denman Island Conservancy – \$5,000 and \$4,000 • \$2,500 to Salt Spring Island Water Preservation Society
Full-page infographic	[insert full-page Opportunity Fund infographic]
	Taking Care of What We Have Acquiring a property or signing a conservation covenant is just the first step in ecosystem protection. Islands Trust Conservancy monitors and manages nature reserves in its care according to management plans that identify long-term conservation and restoration goals. In 2020/2021, Islands Trust Conservancy undertook many property management projects in partnership with local island-based conservancies, including: • Monitoring Islands Trust Conservancy nature reserves to assess property management needs • Monitoring Islands Trust Conservancy conservation covenants to maintain relationships with landowners and ensure compliance • Revising management plans for Inner Island and Lindsay Dickson nature reserves (Denman Island), and Deep Ridge and Lower Mt. Erskine nature reserves (Salt Spring Island) • Developing the first management plan for Valens Brook Nature Reserve (Denman Island) • Initiating management plan revisions for Coats Millstone and S’ul-hween X’pey (Elder Cedar) nature reserves (Gabriola Island), Ruby Alton Nature Reserve (Salt Spring Island), and the first management plan for Moore Hill Nature Reserve (Thetis Island) • Removing exotic invasive species from conservation covenants and nature reserves on Little D’Arcy, Denman, Gabriola, Galiano, Link, Salt Spring, and Thetis islands • Initiating a trail-building project in Salish View Nature Reserve (Lasqueti Island) • Trail maintenance on all nature reserves with trails to ensure safe passage • Planting and caging trees in the fifth restoration work party to restore an additional 0.4 ha of Coastal Western Hemlock forest in Brigade Bay Bluffs Nature Reserve (Gambier Island). <i>Since 2017, approximately 1.2 hectares of forest (almost 3 acres) has been replanted at this reserve</i> • Initiating pond restoration at Salish View Nature Reserve, Lasqueti Island, with 841 native plants installed and fenced

	- Monitoring forest restoration projects at Morrison Marsh and Lindsay Dickson nature reserves (Denman Island), Mount Trematon, John Osland, and Salish View nature reserves (Lasqueti Island), Trincomali Nature Sanctuary (Galiano Island), and Long Bay Wetland and Brigade Bay Bluffs Nature Reserves (Gambier Island) - Developing access, with kiosk and informative panels for Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve (Thetis Island) and a new entrance sign at S'ul-hween X'pey (Elder Cedar) - Collaborating with Parks Canada, First Nations, the Province of B.C., and the Sidney Island community on the Sidney Island Ecosystem Restoration Project to benefit the ecological health of Islands Trust Conservancy covenant lands - Participating in the Capital Regional Invasive Species Partnership
Infographic	Please use photo of Gambier restoration. This caption: Ecosystem restoration work party planting trees at Brigade Bay Bluffs Nature Reserve, Gambier Island. Gambier Island Conservancy directors and volunteers – from left to right: insert names
	Goal 4: A Strong Voice for Nature Conservation Continue to build internal and shared organizational strength and resilience to ensure long-term nature conservation in the Islands Trust Area Reflecting on the 30th anniversary of Islands Trust Conservancy throughout this past year inspired board and staff to consider which mainstays of knowledge, technique, and tools of the trade could continue to support shared goals, and which might best be adapted to meet the changing needs of a swiftly evolving world. New programming and funding sources required that the Conservancy grow and develop in new ways. NEW Species at Risk Program: Expanding our Capacity to Care For Land In the fall of 2020, Islands Trust Conservancy signed a three-year agreement with Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) to deliver a Species at Risk Program (SAR Program) for the Islands Trust Area. The agreement included a financial commitment from ECCC of \$597,000, with \$187,000 allocated to programming in 2020/2021. To launch the SAR Program, the Conservancy: developed two new staff positions: Species at Risk Program Coordinator (full-time) and Conservation Technician (summer staff); these positions will be hired in 2021/2022

- acquired professional services for land securement (surveys, legal advice, and appraisals)
- conducted species at risk surveys on five properties
- completed outreach to 403 landholders with high value Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystems

Evolving Communications

This past year, with challenges to in-person gathering, the Conservancy honoured its commitment to communicate the value of conservation in the Salish Sea by reaching out to the public via online meetings, social media, website updates, and multiple print publications – the Covenant Landholders Newsletter in May of 2020, The Heron newsletter (Fall 2020 and March 2021).

Islands Trust Conservancy also dedicated significant time to updating its website content and merging its web presence with that of Islands Trust. The Conservancy anticipates that this will draw more traffic to its webpage and help deliver its message to a broader community. Look for up-to-date information at islandstrust.bc.ca/conservancy.

Each of these outreach efforts brings in new potential allies, donors, staff members, and leaders. Each forms a series of connections and conversations that can lead the community to understand the Islands Trust Conservancy story, and in that way understand their part in protecting islands in the Salish Sea.

Strengthening Our Financial Supports

In 2020/2021, Islands Trust Conservancy strengthened its financial resiliency using a diversity of tools. Under its Fund Development Plan, the Conservancy began focussed outreach to donors and expanded its reach through partnership in the Canadian Association of Gift Planners' Will Power program. Will Power is a campaign to link donors and advisors to causes that matter to them and the Conservancy hopes to reach new audiences through partnership in the program.

In addition to support from donors, the Conservancy expanded its financial resiliency by starting a Property Management Fund and by securing grant funds for property management projects. Established using a contribution associated with the Sandy Beach Nature Reserve acquisition, the Property Management Fund will support large or unanticipated property management costs. The Fund will need to be grown before it can be applied to projects, so the Conservancy has also worked to secure grant funds. Grants in 2020/2021 included the funding from Environment and Climate Change Canada for a Species at Risk Program, noted above, and a \$25,000 grant from the Habitat Conservation Trust Foundation through the Provincial COVID-19 Economic Stimulus Initiative (CESI). CESI funds will support wetland restoration work on Lasqueti and Sidney islands.

	Build Strong Conservation Partners <u>Coastal Douglas-fir and Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership</u> Islands Trust Conservancy staff are members of the Coastal Douglas-fir and Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership (CDFCP) Steering Committee and Securement Committee. In 2020/2021 Islands Trust Conservancy collaborated with the CDFCP to provide a series of workshops to local governments. <u>Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia</u> Islands Trust Conservancy is a member of the Land Trust Alliance of British Columbia (LTABC). Founded in 1997, LTABC represents 35 land trust members across the province, providing resources, professional development, and advocacy services to the land trust community. In 2020/2021, Islands Trust Conservancy worked with LTABC and Environment and Climate Change Canada to create a resource about the impacts of conservation on property value: <i>Property Assessments on Conservation Lands</i>. <u>Partnering to Address Invasive Species</u> Islands Trust Conservancy joined the Capital Region Invasive Species Partnership (CRISP) in 2019. This group of land managers, representing the local governments of the region, meets regularly to discuss invasive species prevention, control, containment, and eradication concerns, and to share knowledge and resources to tackle the growing problem of invasive species. CRISP also has strong connections with other coastal regional working groups and the province and this network has been an invaluable resource for Islands Trust Conservancy as we manage invasive species in our nature reserves and on conservation covenant lands. <u>Stewardship Education</u> Islands Trust Conservancy encourages islanders to get involved in conserving and stewarding private land by supporting conservation education and sharing information on best practices for land care. In 2020/2021, Islands Trust Conservancy promoted private land conservation through its website, the Heron newsletter (printed and online), e-news updates to subscribers, Facebook posts, and Twitter. Islands Trust Conservancy brochures are also available in local libraries, real estate offices, and Islands Trust offices throughout the region.
Quote from landholder Tom Knott; flexible positioning in the report. As this is a quote in reference	"I loved this land when I bought it 34 years ago. I deliberately cleared as little as possible, and used all of what I did clear. I had considered NAPTEP for some time, and, [...] looking back, it has been one of the clearest actions in my life to say – we have got to stop wrecking the planet we live on."

to an earlier NAPTEP covenant, it could theoretically be placed anywhere in the report and likely best placed near the front or back of the report where there are reflective comments on the programs and accomplishments of ITC as a whole.	– Tom Knott, Myra Powers NAPTEP Covenant landholder, Hornby Island
Note – this will only be added to ITC stand alone Annual Report as the ITC portion of the Islands Trust Annual Report does not need a concluding statement	Concluding Statements In times of uncertainty people turn to touchstones of calm, beauty and timelessness. Islanders have those touchstones in their natural spaces. Islands Trust Conservancy applauds the leaders in British Columbia half a century ago that had the courage, wisdom, and foresight to invest in nature so that future generations would survive and thrive. The preserve and protect mandate of Islands Trust has become increasingly relevant since 1974, when then Minister of Municipal Affairs James Lorimer first proposed the creation of the <i>Islands Trust Act</i>. Land conservation was strengthened with the creation of Islands Trust Conservancy on April 1, 1990, which enabled land acquisition and receipt of donations from the public.
Appendices	Financial Statements – Include a paragraph or two at the beginning of the appendix that explains in plain English what the tables say.
Financial Statement infographic	[visual] Try putting some of the financial information into an infographic.
Back cover	[visual]



REQUEST FOR DECISION

File: Crystal Mountain Society
Conservation Proposal
GL-OWN-2021.2

To: ITC Board

For the Meeting of: May 25, 2021

From: Staff

Date Prepared: May 18, 2021

SUBJECT: Crystal Mountain Land Transfer – Update and revised lot configurations

RECOMMENDATION:

1. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the updated approximate lot configuration proposed by the Crystal Mountain Society, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant.
 2. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way across Lot A on the upper ridge, in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy, to provide legal access to the eastern part of Lot A via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C.
 3. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board express support for the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to alter the lot boundaries of Lot 9 and Lot 10, prior to land transfer to Islands Trust Conservancy, to remove the pagoda from the proposed nature reserve, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant.
 4. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board request that the Crystal Mountain Society update the Ecological Inventory report and other relevant documents to reflect the proposed boundary changes, prior to transfer of the land.
 5. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way for emergency access on Lot A in favour of the Capital Regional District prior to subdivision, subject to Crystal Mountain Society's working with ITC staff to develop an appropriate agreement.
 6. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board Chair write a letter to Crystal Mountain Society, indicating that any decisions about trail location and use would be determined through a management planning process.
-

- 1 **PURPOSE:** To present the ITC Board with an update on Crystal Mountain Society's (CMS) progress on addressing ITC's concerns, and to seek Board guidance and decision on an updated project proposal

BACKGROUND:

In 2017, the ITC Board accepted a proposal from the Crystal Mountain Society to accept a transfer of property near the northern end of Galiano Island, subject to several conditions.

The Crystal Mountain Society – A Society for Eastern and Western Studies (CMS) wishes to rezone two properties on the north end of Galiano Island to permit a year-round not-for-profit forest retreat centre (creating a *spiritual retreat* land use). The applicant's intent is to develop their meditation centre on part of the property and ensure the rest is protected. This rezoning application has been open since 2014. The applicant's current proposal is to locate the infrastructure areas on 25% of the subject properties (~6 ha) and protect the other 75% (~18.3 ha) as a community benefit by transferring the land to ITC. The ITC Board has previously considered a conservation covenant proposal and in November 2017 the applicant requested that the ITC Board accept a transfer of land instead of holding a conservation covenant.

Property Description:

- Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, PID # 000-851-035; and
- part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, PID # 024-351-041.

Property size: 24.3 hectares

Proposed protected area size: 18.3 hectares

Partners: TLC The Land Conservancy of BC proposed as covenant holder

According to the biologist report submitted by the applicant in 2014, completed in 2009, and confirmed during a site visit in April 2016:

"The majority of **Lot A** is recovering from an intense clear-cut which took place in 1993. The land is currently in the pioneering seral stage characterized by patchy and diverse pole / sapling forest of varied vegetative composition depending on slope position, aspect, slope and soil depth. The moist depression sites are generally dominated by red alder (*Alnus rubra*) with sword fern (*Polystichum munitum*) and patches of salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*) in the understory. The drier, gently sloping logged areas are characterized by dense patches of Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and grand fir (*Abies grandis*) poles with very little understory vegetation scattered within a more open mix of Douglas-fir, red alder, bitter cherry (*Prunus emarginata*), big-leaf maple (*Acer macrophyllum*), grand fir and arbutus with salal (*Gaultheria shallon*), Oregon-grape (*Mahonia nervosa*) and sword fern dominant in the understory.

Remnant patches of healthy mature forest are located in thin strips along the ridge tops and down the associated southwest facing steep slopes where logging was not practical. The majority of **Lot 9** is also characterized by mature forest growing under a variety of ecological conditions. Ecosystem types range from western redcedar (*Thuja plicata*), Douglas-fir, big-leaf maple dominated northeast facing, moderate slopes to red alder, salmonberry dominated seasonally flooded wetland depression to Douglas-fir, arbutus dry rocky ridge top."

The ITC Staff Report prepared in 2017 notes:

"Despite the industrial scale logging that has occurred on the lands in the past, there are a number of remnant patches of healthy mature and old-growth forest that have been identified along the steep slopes and ridge-tops of Lot A and over most of Lot 9. These areas are of high conservation importance. In addition, a seasonal stream, a variety of small wetlands and the associated riparian ecosystems provide important habitat for wildlife. The diversity of ecological conditions and associated vegetation communities and wildlife resulting from the remarkable topographic complexity of the properties is also of high conservation significance.

A road easement to adjacent properties runs through Lot 9. A cement pad and pagoda can be found near the north-east corner of Lot 9."

In November, 2017, the ITC Board passed the following resolution:

ITC 2017-031

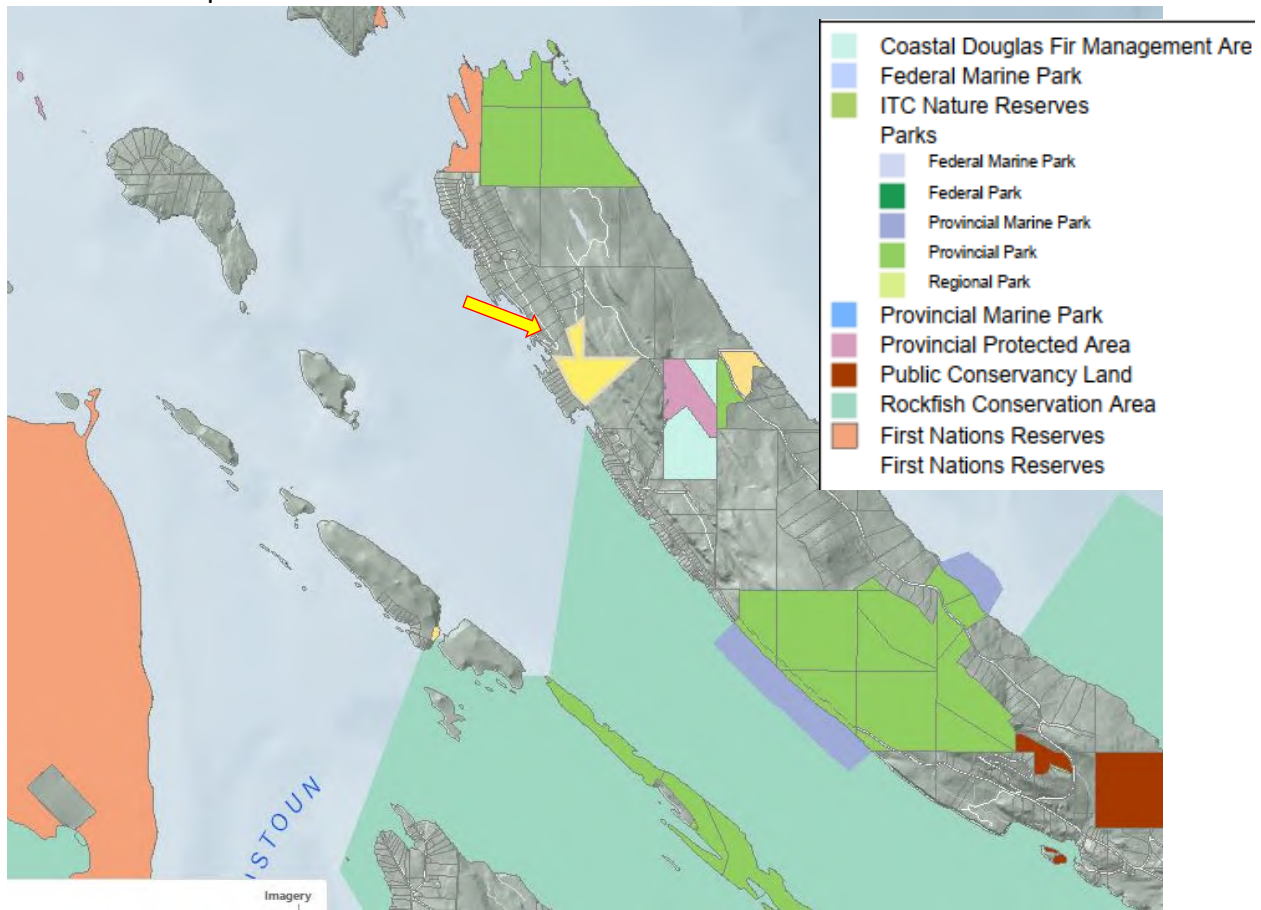
That the Trust Fund Board accept the updated Conservation Proposal from the Crystal Mountain Society, agreeing to accept transfer of approximately 18.3 hectares of Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, (PID 000-851-035) and part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, (PID 024-351-041), subject to:

- 1. The release of the rent charge and related easements on the title of Lot A and any other charges determined, through legal review, to be problematic for the Trust Fund Board;**
- 2. Establishing legal access for the Trust Fund Board to the most eastern part of Lot A;**
- 3. Receipt of \$30,000 upon transfer of the land, with at least \$15,000 to be held in a pooled Nature Reserve Management Fund, and \$10,000 to \$15,000 to be put towards the development of a management plan and management activities for the nature reserve;**
- 4. Staff reaching mutual agreement with the water licence holders to limit the impact of accessing and maintaining the permitted water works;**
- 5. Agreement with the Society that the portion of the proposed Emergency Access over the nature reserve would be used only in the case of emergency;**
- 6. Written agreement with the Society about the use and maintenance of the pagoda;**
- 7. Installation of boundary and corner pin markers at the time of survey at the expense of the applicant (locations to be determined in consultation with ITF staff); and**
- 8. Final approval of the Trust Fund Board of the final survey plan, transfer agreement and all other associated agreements.**

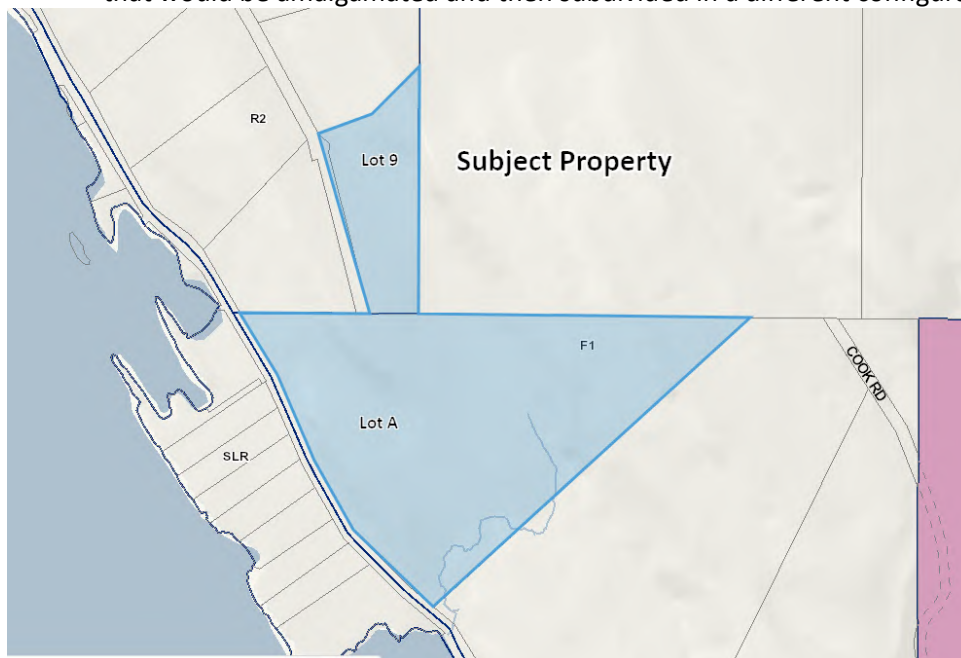
In 2020, CMS hired the same biologist to conduct an update to the 2009 ecological inventory. This new report states that while mature forest areas of the property appear substantively unchanged, the pole sapling and immature forest communities have changed significantly and are now becoming young forest with a dense conifer-dominated canopy and a decline in broadleaf trees and shrub cover.

Figure 1. Subject Property and nearby Protected Areas

a. Landscape Context



- b. The subject property, shown in blue, consists of two lots zoned Rural (Lot 9) and Forestry (Lot A), that would be amalgamated and then subdivided in a different configuration.



Crystal Mountain Society is proposing a rezoning that requires the subdivision of Lot A to create two parcels, one retained by Crystal Mountain and one transferred to the Islands Trust Conservancy along with the entirety of Lot 9, for conservation purposes.

The subdivision plan merges Lot 9 and Lot A into a single property, which would then be subdivided into one property in a 'hooked lot' configuration (2 separate polygons) retained by CMS, and one property transferred to ITC. The CMS portion would comprise 25% of the new combined area (6 ha, in 2 polygons), all within current Lot A, and ITC would receive all of Lot 9 and the remainder of Lot A for 75% (18.3 ha) of the total area. This configuration accomplishes the perceived "best fit" of the retreat centre's needs and ecosystem protection within the buildable areas of the property. Refer to Figure 2, and Attachment 2.

Current Status

The CMS has provided an update on progress addressing these requirements and a revised subdivision plan, for ITC Board consideration and decision ("Islands Trust Conservancy Update", Attachment 1).

In summary, the key modifications include:

- new suggested lot configuration, with minor changes to the areas to be transferred to ITC;
- agreeing to register a Statutory Right of Way (SRW) to address ITC legal access to the eastern part of Lot A;
- proposing to register a SRW for Emergency Access on Lot A, in favour of the CRD, that would ensure the access would be used only during emergencies; and,
- proposing a boundary adjustment that would remove the pagoda from the lands to be transferred to ITC.
- CMS is also requesting that ITC agree in principle to confine future public access to a proposed trail route.

Each of these issues is discussed and analysed separately following the summary table.

Update on status of meeting ITC Requirements:

ITC Condition	Current Status (May, 2021)
a. The release of the rent charge and related easements on the title of Lot A and any other charges determined, through legal review, to be problematic for the Trust Fund Board;	There are four easements that remain in effect. Three of them are in favour of BC Parks (Dionisio Provincial Park lands) and one is in favour of a private owner. CMS has confirmation that those in favour of BC Parks will be removed CMS has retained legal services to approach the private landowner.
b. Establishing legal access for the Trust Fund Board to the most eastern part of Lot A;	CMS has agreed to register a SRW in favour of ITC across CMS Area A on the upper ridge to access this portion via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C. <i>Request indication of Board support for this proposal</i>
c. Receipt of \$30,000 upon transfer of the land, with at least \$15,000 to be held in a pooled Nature Reserve Management Fund, and \$10,000 to \$15,000 to be put towards the development of a management plan and management activities for the nature reserve;	CMS has agreed to provide \$30,000 to ITC upon transfer of the land.
d. Staff reaching mutual agreement with the water license holders to limit the impact of accessing and maintaining the permitted water works;	ITC staff is exploring next steps.

e. Agreement with the Society that the portion of the proposed Emergency Access over the nature reserve would be used only in the case of emergency;	CMS proposes to register a SRW for emergency access on Lot A in favour of the CRD prior to subdivision. The SRW would apply to both parcels once the subdivision is completed. The SRW will run from the terminus of Devina Drive through Lot A down to Porlier Pass Road (portion over Lot B not included). The SRW will ensure access only during registered emergencies (similar to Stevens rezoning). <i>Request indication of Board support for this proposal</i>
f. Written agreement with the Society about the use and maintenance of the pagoda;	CMS is proposing a boundary adjustment that would swap a small piece of Lot 9 containing the pagoda, for an equal size of land in neighbouring Lot 10 to remove any ITC involvement in the pagoda. <i>Board decision needed</i>
g. Installation of boundary and corner pin markers at the time of survey at the expense of the applicant (locations to be determined in consultation with ITF staff);	CMS has hired a registered surveyor to begin the work. The lot configuration would need to be ratified by the ITC Board prior to establishing corner pins on the ground. <i>Board decision needed</i>
h. Final approval of the Trust Fund Board of the final survey plan, transfer agreement and all other associated agreements.	Pending.

Proposed Lot Configuration

A revised subdivision proposal is shown in Figure 2. Essentially, CMS's consultant used a hierarchical approach that identified a best-fit division of areas that would achieve the most protection for target conservation goals (including protecting all wetlands on the property, and prioritizing areas of mature forest) and focus development on areas of existing impact (e.g., old logging roads and landing areas) where possible, while also meeting Crystal Mountain's development needs (e.g., sufficient number and type of facilities, need for viewpoints for spiritual practice, using identified 'buildable' areas). A detailed explanation of how the plan was developed is given in the Attachment 1 ('Islands Trust Conservancy Update'); refer also to a higher resolution site plan in Attachment 2.

Since the ITC Board has already agreed in principle to the proposed 'hooked lot' configuration, this report only addresses this specific proposed subdivision. This lot configuration ensures that the majority of mature forest, and other sensitive ecosystems, are included in the transfer to ITC (Sensitive Ecosystems Map, Attachment 3; Ecological Communities, Attachment 4).

As with the previous proposal, this plan results in having two separate developed areas owned by CMS that are surrounded by nature reserve owned by ITC. This plan presents a large shared border with increased potential risks. CMS has agreed that the proposed nature reserve will not include meditational trails for use by retreatants. There is also community interest in recreational use of the proposed nature reserve that will likely add to management pressure.

In this revised site plan, the shape of the eastern CMS lot has been altered so that it no longer separates the ITC lands into two unconnected areas. This shift, combined with the proposed SRW to provide ITC with legal access to this area via Lot B, mitigates previous concerns about difficulty accessing the eastern portion of the property for monitoring and management.

Figure 2. Crystal Mountain Society Site Plan Proposal, May 2021



Staff recommends that the Board agree to the proposed lot configuration, subject to a staff site visit and confirmation that the new proposed nature reserve area meets ITC's conservation goals and policies.

Pagoda

In the northeast corner of Lot 9, there is a pagoda and a cement pad that would be part of the land transfer as originally proposed. This pagoda is used regularly not only by CMS retreatants but also by visitors; CMS estimates that it receives up to 300 visits per year (see "The Burmese Pagoda at Crystal Mountain Society", Attachment 5). Access to the pagoda on Lot 9 is via a path from Lot 10, which the CMS consultant describes as "essentially a deer track up a cliff".

The pagoda and its maintenance are part of the Buddhist practices at the retreat center and there are particular traditions and practices surrounding cleaning and maintenance. In addition, in keeping with Buddhist practice the pagoda contains human remains (relics). For these reasons, the CMS would like to ensure that they have sufficient control over use and maintenance of the pagoda.

ITC [Policy 2.2](#) states that the Board will not accept or acquire any lands where there is an obligation to maintain buildings or structures. It further states that ITC should have full discretion over the maintenance and removal of any built structures. The ITC Board previously discussed entering into a lease or management agreement with CMS for pagoda maintenance.

CMS is proposing to remove the pagoda from the area that will be transferred to ITC. To accomplish this, they propose to adjust the boundaries of Lot 9 and adjacent Lot 10 (owned by Lama Mark Webber of CMS), where the trail to the pagoda originates. The boundary adjustment would essentially 'swap' a small triangle of land containing the pagoda and add it to Lot 10, and an equivalent area of Lot 10—along the

northwest boundary between Lot 9 and Lot 10, and containing a wetland—would become part of Lot 9 and transfer to ITC. CMS has identified a mechanism to accomplish this boundary adjustment. Following ITC Board approval of this proposal, if granted, CMS would work with a surveyor and their legal counsel to achieve this boundary adjustment prior to transfer of lands to ITC, and without further involvement of ITC staff or Board.

Figure 2. Crystal Mountain proposed boundary adjustment to remove pagoda from lands transferred to ITC. Note typo in legend, yellow is Lot 10.



Staff recommends that the Board agree to this proposed boundary adjustment, subject to a staff site visit and confirmation that the new proposed nature reserve area meets ITC's conservation goals and policies.

Public trails

There is a strong community desire to have public trails included in the rezoning application, and in particular to connect with an existing informal trail network on adjacent private and crown lands. CMS would like to accommodate those community interests while also ensuring that any public access to the proposed nature reserve does not disturb or impair the quiet meditation goals of their forest retreat center. They therefore are asking ITC to commit, as much as possible, that future public trails would follow a suggested route (see map on page 5 of Attachment 1).

Staff recommends that the Board direct the Chair to write a letter to CMS, indicating that any decisions about trail location and use would be determined through a management planning process. Public safety and ecological impact would be ITC's primary considerations for location and management of trails.

Emergency Access

Previous site plans included an emergency road to connect the end of Devina Drive with Porlier Pass Road, running through the proposed nature reserve. To address ITC concerns about fragmentation and road maintenance requirements, CMS suggests that they register a SRW instead of building the road.

CMS proposes to register a SRW for emergency access on Lot A, in favour of the CRD, prior to subdivision. The SRW would apply to both parcels once the subdivision is completed. The SRW would run from the terminus of Devina Drive through Lot A down to Porlier Pass Road. The SRW would ensure access only during registered emergencies

2 IMPLICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATION:

ORGANIZATIONAL:

Given the complexity of the proposal, and the number of additional agreements that would need to be negotiated, it is anticipated that this proposed transfer of land will require a high level of staff resources. Approving this proposal may impact resources available for other conservation projects in the near future. CMS is aware of staff workloads and has indicated that their timeline is to conclude this subdivision and land transfer in early 2022.

FINANCIAL:

To date ITC has already spent ~\$1,000 on the development and legal review of the previous proposed conservation covenant (in addition to staff time).

The costs associated with the proposed land transfer include approximately \$2,500 for legal fees associated with development and review of transfer documents, and review of issues around charges on title and access; approximately \$8,500-11,000 to develop a management plan; and approximately \$1,500 for legal review and registration of a covenant. Establishment of this nature reserve will result in an increase to the ITC Property Management budget of \$2,325 for 2022/2023 under the ITC's new property management formula. This budget increase is to cover annual monitoring as well as signage and management of ecological and cultural features but land management costs will be variable depending on the results of management planning and the level of management and restoration taken on by ITC. Other associated costs, such as survey and Land Titles registration, will be the responsibility of the landowner. CMS has agreed to provide \$30,000 to ITC upon land transfer and the Board has discussed allocating \$10-15,000 to upfront costs (management planning and restoration). Legal fees and annual monitoring costs would be funded through ITC's base budget.

POLICY: No implications for existing policy.

IMPLEMENTATION/COMMUNICATIONS:

Staff will inform the applicant of the ITC Board's decisions, and also provide a memo to Galiano Island LTC and Planner Smith outlining Board decisions.

FIRST NATIONS:

The subdivision application itself will be sent for referral as part of the LTC process. In negotiating and drafting the management plan and covenant, staff will follow guiding principles of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) and the Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) Calls to Action. Staff has done a desktop review of RAAD data as per guiding principles of the Archaeological Branch and will discuss with the SIPA whether this application should be sent for referral. ITC collaborates

with First Nations governments regarding conservation and management plans related to nature reserves, and works with Cultural Knowledge Holders to create greater understanding and stewardship.

CLIMATE CHANGE:

The proposed development will result in some emissions and removal of trees but the subdivision proposal has made efforts to confine impacts to already-disturbed areas. This property contains mature forest, with components of young forest, and wetlands, and therefore contributes towards climate change mitigation by protecting carbon sequestration sources. Additionally, protecting properties that contain a mosaic of ecosystems in several seral stages provides a range of habitats and may assist with species persistence and/or migration in response to future climate instability and change.

3 RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

The applicant's revised proposal addresses all of the Board's previously expressed concerns and provides for protection of areas of significant conservation value. Staff is confident that remaining risks and issues can be resolved.

4 RELEVANT POLICY(S):

[Policy 2.2 Assessing Conservation Proposals](#)

[Policy 2.3 Acquisition and Management of Land](#)

5 ATTACHMENT(S):

1. Crystal Mountain Rezoning – ITC Update from Crystal Mountain Society, May 2021
2. Crystal Mountain Site Plan from Crystal Mountain Society, May 11, 2021
3. Sensitive Ecosystem Distribution map from Crystal Mountain Society, May 2021
4. Ecological Communities map from Crystal Mountain Society, May 2021
5. Burmese Pagoda at Crystal Mountain Society: Purpose, Usage and Maintenance, from Crystal Mountain Society, undated

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Recommendation:

1. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the updated approximate lot configuration proposed by the Crystal Mountain Society, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant.
2. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way across Lot A on the upper ridge, in favour of Islands Trust Conservancy, to provide legal access to the eastern part of Lot A via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C.
3. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board express support for the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to alter the lot boundaries of Lot 9 and Lot 10, prior to land transfer to Islands Trust Conservancy, to remove the pagoda from the proposed nature reserve, subject to staff assessment that adjusted lot boundaries meet ITC conservation goals and policies, based upon a site visit and review of any necessary additional ecological information from the applicant.

4. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board request that the Crystal Mountain Society update the Ecological Inventory report and other relevant documents to reflect the proposed boundary changes, prior to transfer of the land.
5. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board accept the Crystal Mountain Society proposal to register a Statutory Right of Way for emergency access on Lot A in favour of the Capital Regional District prior to subdivision, subject to Crystal Mountain Society's working with ITC staff to develop an appropriate agreement.
6. That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board Chair write a letter to Crystal Mountain Society, indicating that any decisions about trail location and use would be determined through a management planning process.

Alternative:

That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board decline the updated Conservation Proposal submitted by the Crystal Mountain Society, for transfer of approximately 18.3 hectares of Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, (PID 000-851-035) and part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, (PID 024-351-041) for the following reasons: *[insert list of reasons]*

That the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the updated Conservation Proposal submitted by the Crystal Mountain Society, for transfer of approximately 18.3 hectares of Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, (PID 000-851-035) and part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, (PID 024-351-041) subject to: *[insert list of subjects]*

Prepared By: Kathryn Martell, Ecosystem Protection Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Clare Frater, May 19, 2021

Islands Trust Conservancy Update

Update on progress towards satisfying stated ITC Requirements:

- 1. The release of the rent charge and related easements on the title of Lot A and any other charges determined, through legal review, to be problematic for the Trust Fund Board*

There are 4 easements that remain in effect. Three of them are in favour of BC Parks (Dionisio Provincial Park lands) and 1 is in favour of a private owner. CMS has confirmation that those in favour of BC Parks will be removed and we are in the process of doing this. CMS has retained legal services to approach the private landowner. This action is ongoing.

- 2. Establishing legal access for the Trust Fund Board to the most eastern part of Lot A*

CMS has agreed to register an SRoW in favour of ITC across CMS Area A on the upper ridge to access this portion via the legal easement across neighbouring Lots B and C.

- 3. Receipt of \$30,000 upon transfer of the land, with at least \$15,000 to be held in a pooled Nature Reserve Management Fund, and \$10,000 to \$15,000 to be put towards the development of a management plan and management activities for the nature reserve.*

CMS has agreed to provide \$30,000 to ITC upon transfer of the land.

- 4. Staff reaching mutual agreement with the water license holders to limit the impact of accessing and maintaining the permitted water works*

ITC staff is exploring next steps.

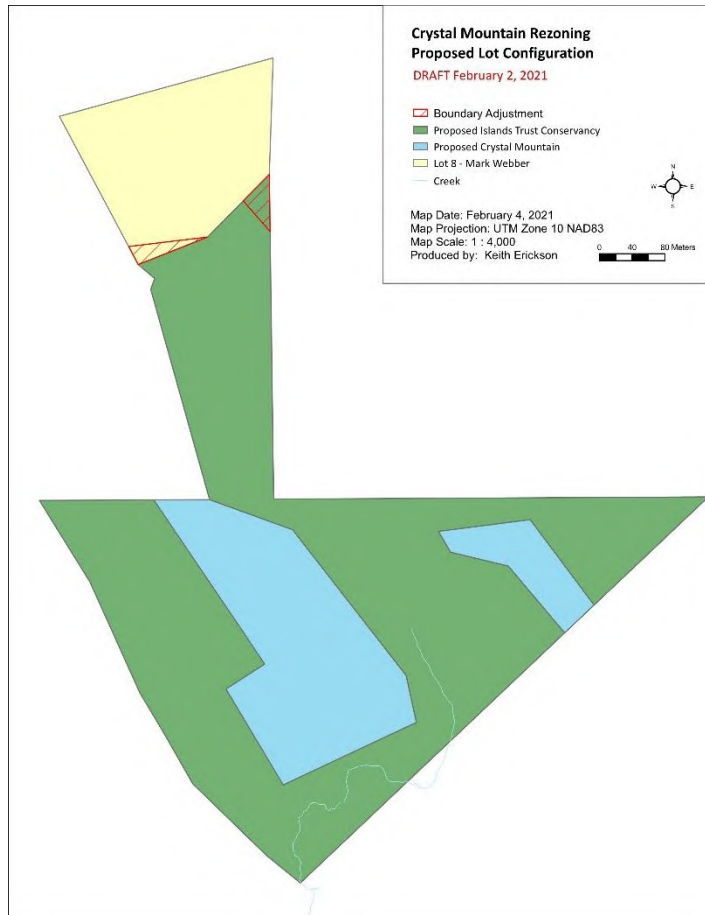
- 5. Agreement with the Society that the portion of the proposed Emergency Access over the nature reserve would be used only in the case of emergency;*

CMS proposes to register an SRoW for emergency access on Lot A in favour of the CRD prior to subdivision. The SRoW would apply to both parcels once the subdivision is completed. The SRoW will run from the terminus of Devina Drive through Lot A down to Porlier Pass Road (portion over Lot B not included). The SRoW will ensure access only during registered emergencies (similar to Stevens rezoning).

- 6. Written agreement with the Society about the use and maintenance of the pagoda;*

CMS is pursuing the possibility of a boundary adjustment between Lot 9 and Lot 10 which would convey the small triangle containing the pagoda at the top of the ridge to neighbouring Lot 10 and an equal area that includes wetlands at the base of the ridge to Lot 9 (ITC). This will

relieve ITC of responsibility for dealing with the pagoda and will secure additional ecologically valuable lands. The owner of Lot 10 (Mark Webber) has agreed in principle. CMS is consulting with a registered surveyor and its legal council to assess the feasibility of this arrangement from a subdivision perspective.



The map provides an example of a potential boundary adjustment – the red area on the right contains the pagoda (mature Fd/Ra ridge and Fd-salal moderate NE slope) and would become part of lot 10, the red sliver area on the left contains marsh wetland habitat and would go to ITC. The adjustment area is roughly 1/10th of a hectare.

CMS is also open to a management agreement, as originally discussed, should ITC not wish to pursue a boundary adjustment or if such a solution is not feasible.

Please find attached a brief description of the pagoda, its' use, and management needs.

7. Installation of boundary and corner pin markers at the time of survey at the expense of the applicant (locations to be determined in consultation with ITF staff);

CMS has agreed to take responsibility for the survey and has hired a registered surveyor to begin the work. The lot configuration would need to be ratified by the ITC Board prior to establishing corner pins on the ground.

8. Final approval of the Trust Fund Board of the final survey plan, transfer agreement and all other associated agreements.

ITC staff has committed to bringing ITC Board up to date on the progress with proposal at their May Board meeting, seeking approval to continue to move forward with the project. Final

approval from the Board will be sought once a final lot configuration is established and a transfer agreement has been prepared.

The current subdivision proposal is shown on the map “Crystal Mountain Society Site Plan Proposal – 75% Land Transfer – May 2021” (next page). The following is an outline of how the current subdivision plan has been developed:

The following is an excerpt from the Ecological Assessment Report (attached):

Crystal Mountain has prepared a site plan that considers maximum protection and minimum impact to ecological values on the land given the following critical development criteria to achieve the Society’s spiritual education goals:

1. Ensure limited, long-term spiritual education use in the upper ridge location where the elements of privacy required for this use can be adequately achieved.
2. Ensure facilities to accommodate multi-day, overnight, spiritual education use for up to 28 participants. Accommodations, as much as possible, should be arranged in manner that provides visual and auditory solitude / privacy for participants.
3. Ensure access to viewpoints and view corridors for spiritual education participants.
4. Provide facilities to accommodate a caretaker of the land and administrative management of Crystal Mountain Society programs.
5. Ensure access to spiritual education use areas from public roads.
6. Ensure Emergency Access across Lot A that serves to connect Devina Drive with Porlier Pass Road.
7. Utilize ‘buildable’ areas specified by the Geotechnical survey completed for Lot A.

Given these development parameters, Crystal Mountain Society has developed a subdivision lot configuration using the following ecological criteria:

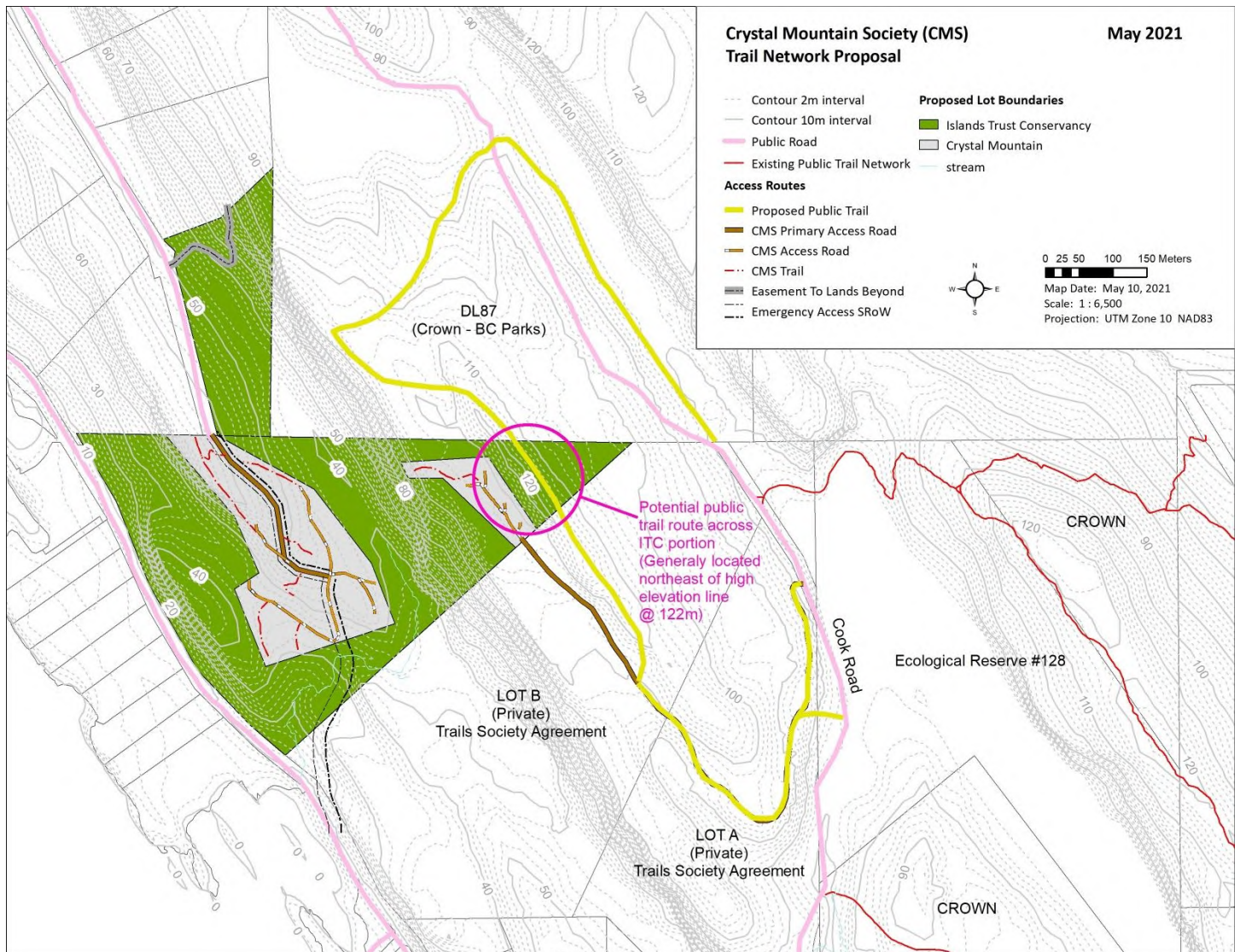
- Protect a minimum 30m riparian buffer either side of the seasonal stream channel except for where the requested Emergency Access necessarily crosses the stream.
- Protect all wetlands.
- Protect moist forest areas including all CDFmm/06 ecological communities.
- Protect shallow soiled, ridge, cliff and steep southwest facing slope that include Provincially red listed CDFmm/02 Douglas-fir / Arbutus and CDFmm/01 Douglas-fir – dull Oregon grape ecological communities.
- Protect areas characterized by mature forest (80+ years of age)
- Focus development in areas where ecological values have been compromised due to historical land-use and of higher resilience to disturbance:
 - Areas that were clear-cut in in the mid-1990’s
 - Logging roads and compacted landings
 - Areas impacted from the construction of Devina Drive (spoil areas).
 - Ecosystems that are common and well represented locally and Provincially.
 - Areas characterized by soils that are well drained and are less susceptible to compaction from disturbance (drier, deeper, sands and gravels)



Public Trail Proposal

CMS rezoning related public correspondence and advocacy indicates that there is a desire to include provisions for public trail routes in the proposal. In response, CMS has met with a key neighbour and Galiano Trails Society member to discuss such access and walk the lands. There is a specific suggestion regarding a desired trail route across the proposed ITC portion of the subdivision. The proposed route would provide a link in a loop trail that networks with adjacent private and crown parcels. Most of this trail loop already exists and is used by neighbours, though it is not currently an officially designated public route.

CMS would like to engage in a conversation with ITC regarding the designation of this route. We are hoping to be able to confirm, as part of our rezoning application, that this route is supported by ITC and will be priority for designation should ITC receive the land.



Crystal Mountain Society (CMS) Site Plan Proposal -- 75% Land Transfer

May 2021



Proposed Lot Boundaries

- Islands Trust Conservancy
- Crystal Mountain
- Property Line Setbacks

Water System

- Observation Well
- Primary Well
- Proposed Ridge Well
- Potable Storage Tank
- Septic Tank

Access Routes

- Primary Access Road
- Access Road
- Trail
- Easement To Lands Beyond
- Emergency Access SRoW

Buildings

- Caretaker Building
- Bath / Laundry
- Kitchen / Dining
- Meditation Hall
- Office
- Kitchen / Bath / Laundry
- Service Building
- Med Hut
- Long-term Med Hut
- Tent Pad
- Parking Spaces/Aisle
- Septic Field

Infrastructure Areas

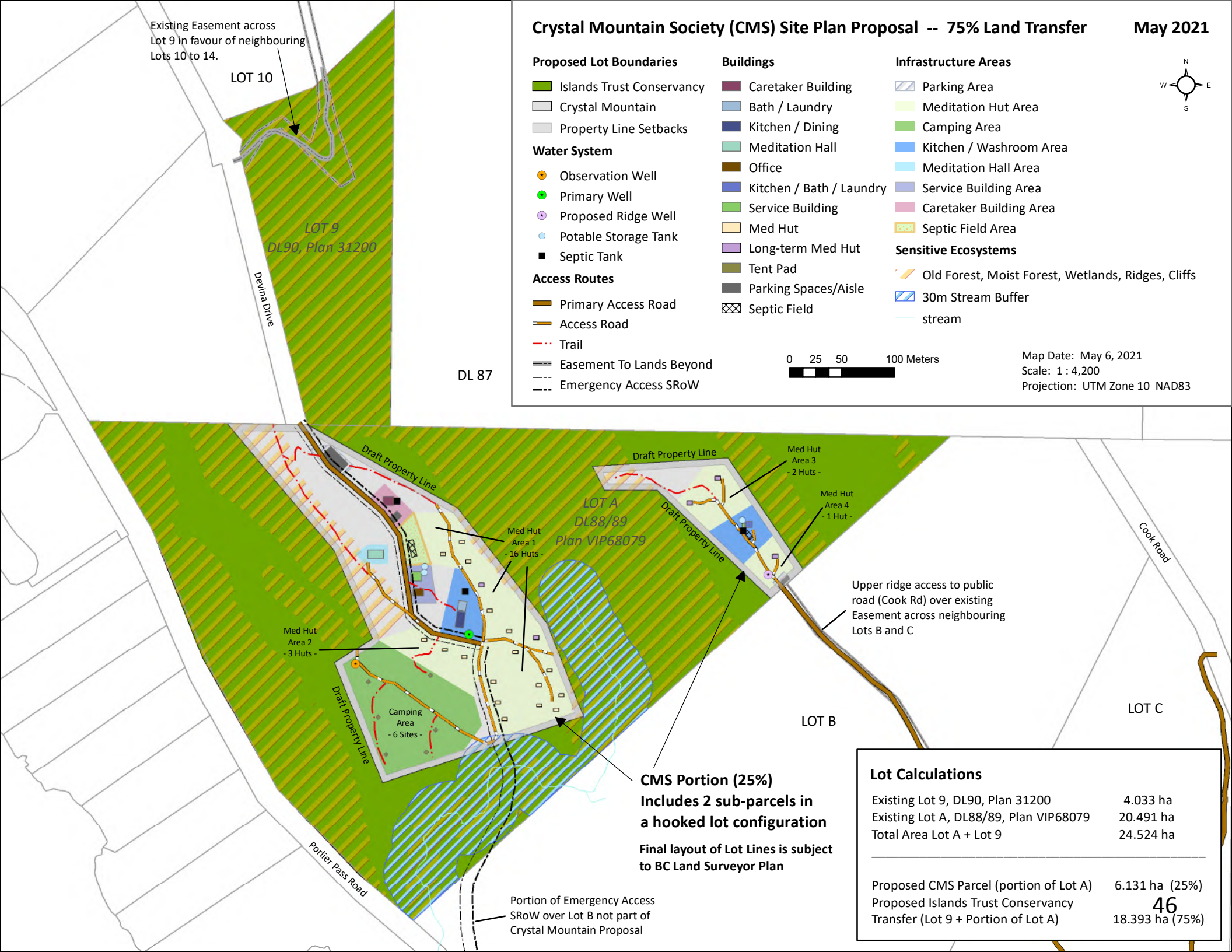
- Parking Area
- Meditation Hut Area
- Camping Area
- Kitchen / Washroom Area
- Meditation Hall Area
- Service Building Area
- Caretaker Building Area
- Septic Field Area

Sensitive Ecosystems

- Old Forest, Moist Forest, Wetlands, Ridges, Cliffs
- 30m Stream Buffer
- stream

0 25 50 100 Meters

Map Date: May 6, 2021
Scale: 1 : 4,200
Projection: UTM Zone 10 NAD83



CMS Portion (25%)
Includes 2 sub-parcels in a hooked lot configuration
Final layout of Lot Lines is subject to BC Land Surveyor Plan

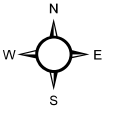
Lot Calculations

Existing Lot 9, DL90, Plan 31200	4.033 ha
Existing Lot A, DL88/89, Plan VIP68079	20.491 ha
Total Area Lot A + Lot 9	24.524 ha

Proposed CMS Parcel (portion of Lot A)	6.131 ha (25%)
Proposed Islands Trust Conservancy Transfer (Lot 9 + Portion of Lot A)	46 18.393 ha (75%)

Sensitive Ecosystem Distribution

Crystal Mountain Society Proposed
Subdivision Lot Configuration, May 2021

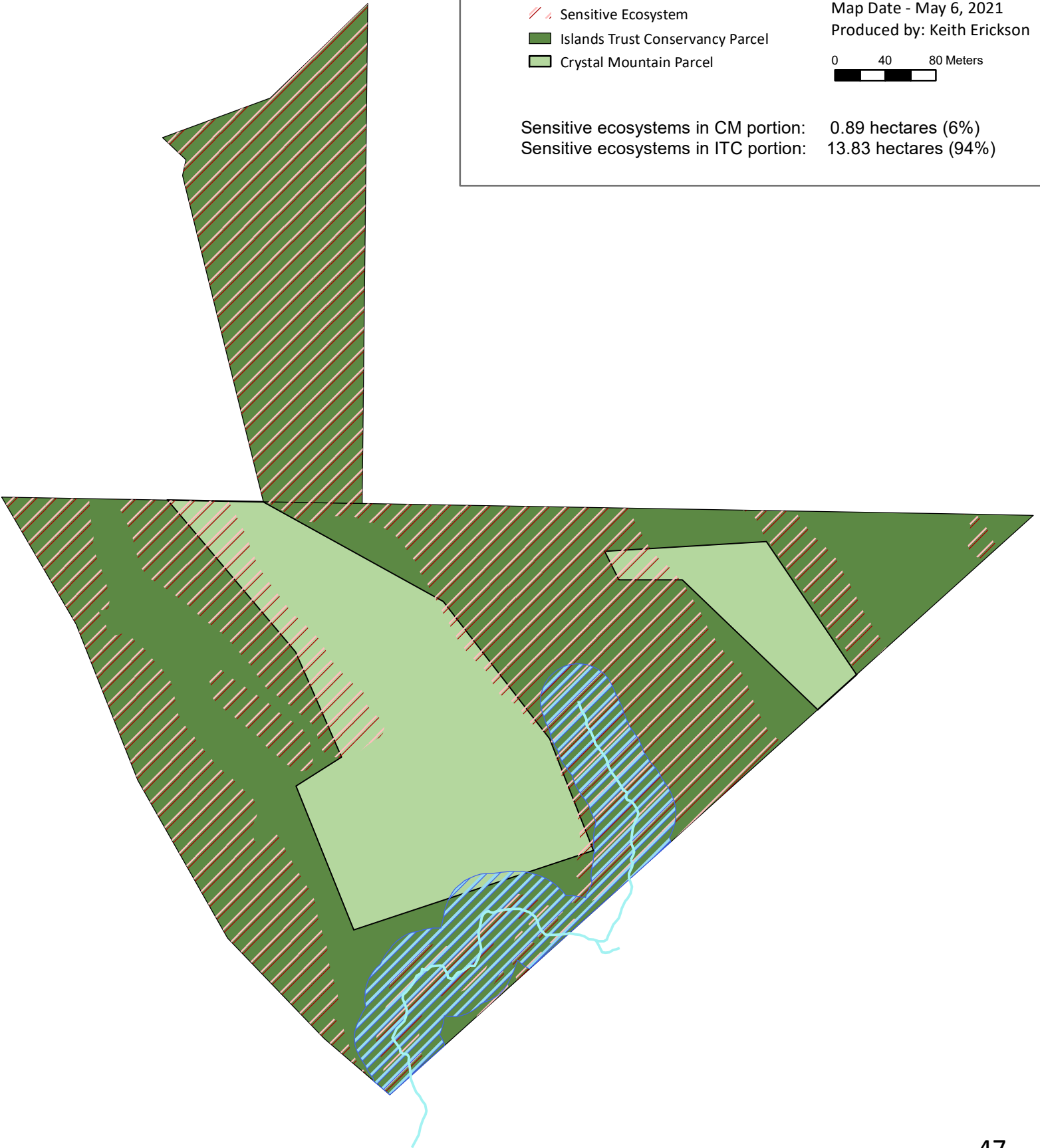


-  Creek
-  Creek Riparian Buffer (30m)
-  Sensitive Ecosystem
-  Islands Trust Conservancy Parcel
-  Crystal Mountain Parcel

Scale: 1 : 4,000
UTM Zone 10 NAD83
Map Date - May 6, 2021
Produced by: Keith Erickson

0 40 80 Meters


Sensitive ecosystems in CM portion: 0.89 hectares (6%)
Sensitive ecosystems in ITC portion: 13.83 hectares (94%)



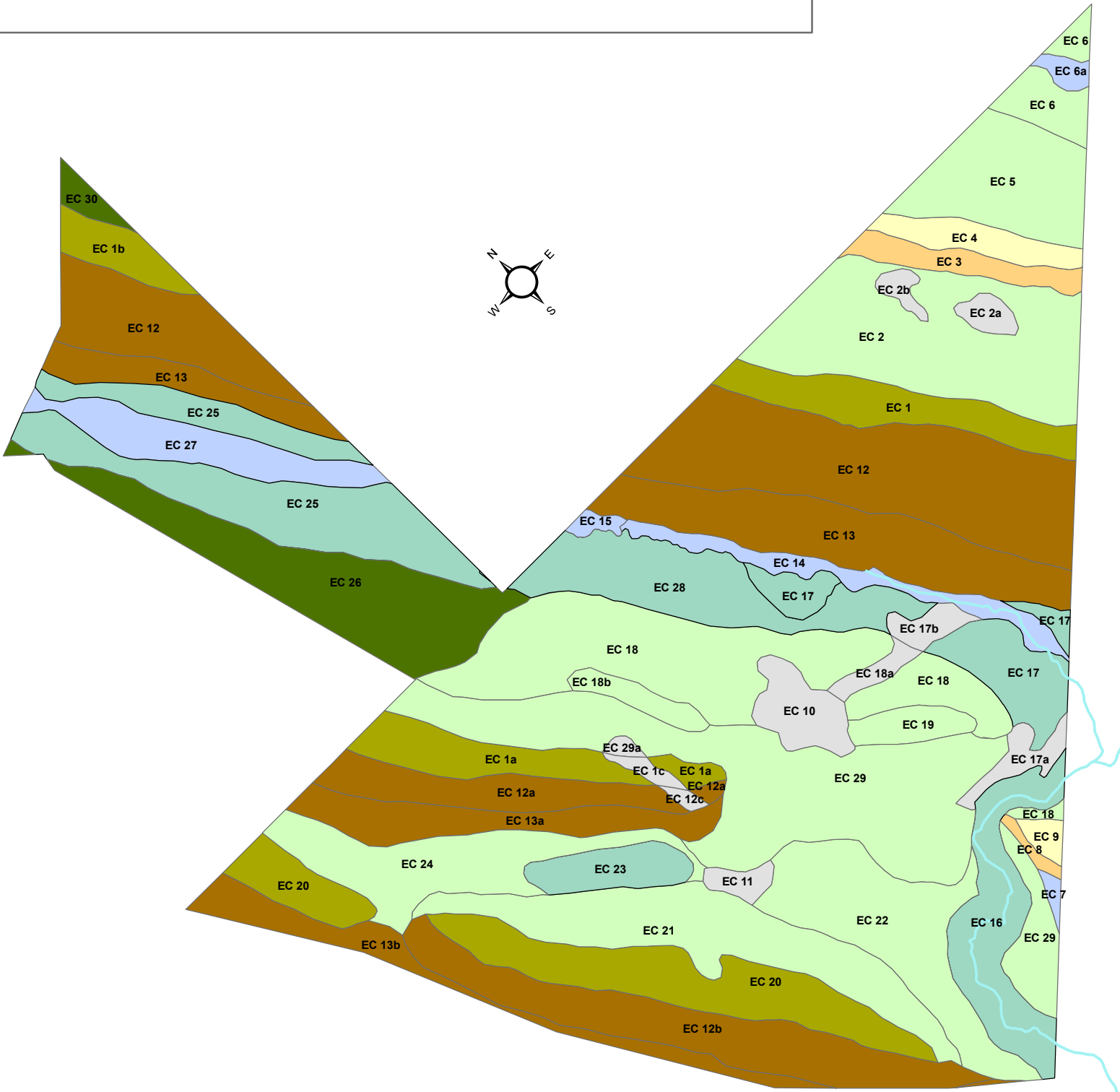
Ecological Communities

Crystal Mountain Properties
December 2020 Update

Scale: 1 : 3,500
Projection: UTM Zone 10 NAD83
Map Rotation: 46 degrees West of North
Map Date - May 6, 2021
Produced by: Keith Erickson



- Creek
- Mature Forest - Moist Soil
- Mature Forest
- Mature Forest - Steep SW Slope
- Mature Forest - Ridge
- Immature Forest - Moist Soil
- Immature Forest
- Immature Forest - Steep SW Slope
- Immature Forest - Ridge
- Wetland
- Clearing



The Burmese Pagoda at Crystal Mountain Society: Purpose, Usage and Maintenance

Purpose of Pagodas

A *pagoda* (Burmese; Stupa, Sanskrit; Chorten, Tibetan) is an ancient Buddhist symbolic sculpture of veneration and contemplation. They have over two millennia of history in development and use all through Asia and more recently in Western Countries. Pagodas represent; the stages of enlightenment, a holder of precious relics such as the bones or ashes of saints, prayers for world peace, a contemplative and meditative site, a place of pilgrimage, a beacon of peacefulness and call for all things wholesome and liberated.

The Crystal Mountain Society (CMS) Pagoda

This pagoda was constructed under the direction of the famous Burmese meditation teacher and architect U Thila Wunta Sayadaw (1912-2011) who built pagodas in Burma and in many places throughout the world. Sayadaw has a deep connection as a teacher to some members of Crystal Mountain Society (CMS) and their meditation teachers. He was invited by the Board of CMS to build a pagoda in 1982 on the ridge of lot 9. Many CMS members and visitors assisted in it's construction. It is called, *A World Peace Pagoda*. Please see the informative PDF that is attached.

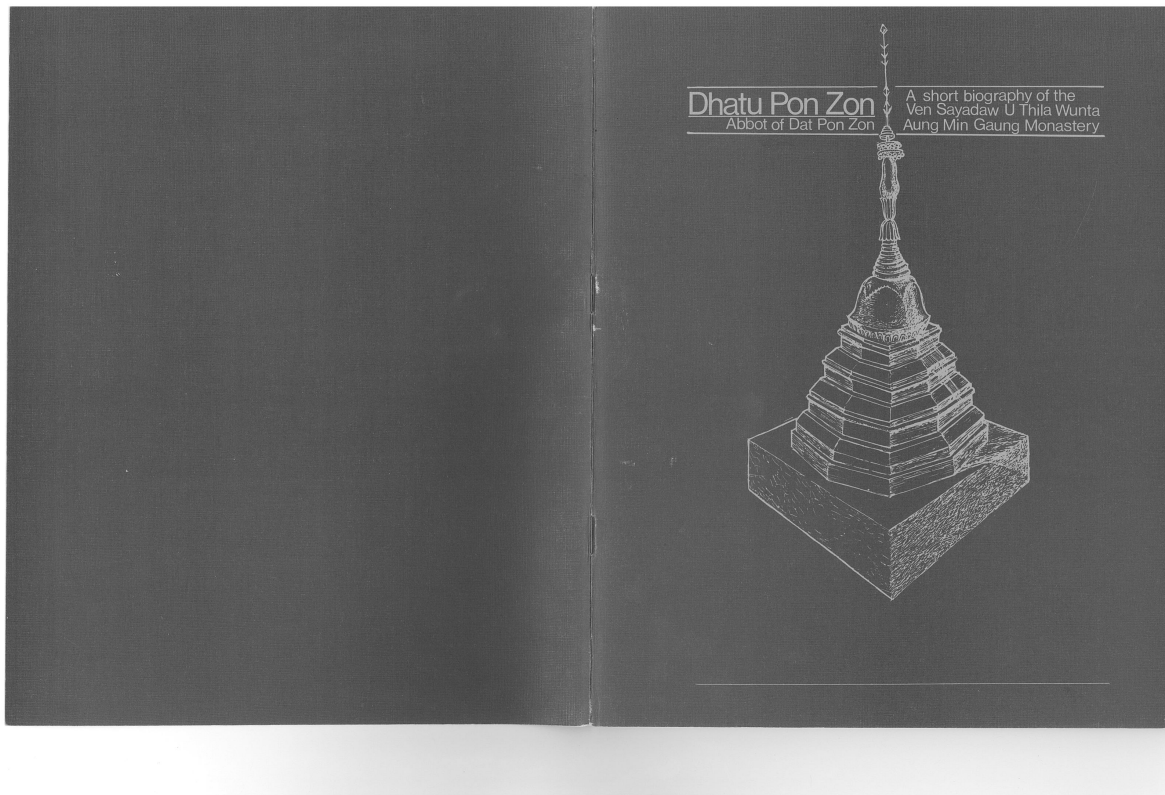
Usage:

For both Buddhist practitioners, including Burmese citizens of Canada and many others who do not practice Buddhist meditation, the World Peace Pagoda is a place of pilgrimage, wonder, curiosity, contemplation and meditation. It serves as a site for Buddhist ceremonies, a sacred site for members of the Canadian Burmese community, locals and those in deep retreat. Weddings and important meetings have taken place at the pagoda. It holds relics (bone fragments and ashes) of Buddhist saints and the renowned meditation teacher (Ven. Namgyal Rinpoche 1933-2003); a teacher to many members of CMS and practitioners around the world. As a traditional symbol of the stages of enlightenment and a place of profound peacefulness, it serves as a focal point of good memories and meditation for those in retreat at CMS. We have met residents of Galiano Island, Gulf Islands, Canadians and others from many parts of the world who have heard of the Peace Pagoda and have traveled far to visit this beautiful and traditional pagoda in the remote North end of Galiano Island. We estimate that between CMS retreatants and visitors, the Pagoda is visited between 200-300 day visits per year. Access is via a path off the private road at the ridge between lot 10 and lot 11; the path starts at the north-east margin of lot 10 and continues along lot 10 into lot 9. There is a very steep pathway up from lot 9 to the Pagoda, but it is rarely used. Usage is mainly between May and October with the most usage in the summer months.

Maintenance:

Members or friends of CMS and those living beside the pagoda on lot 10, maintain or repair it annually, usually in the summer or as needed holding to the traditional design: cleaning and repairing it's gold coloured paint, maintaining the white painted base, scraping and sanding, fixing or replacing the special Burmese metal umbrella of bells (it is being replaced from Burma this year), washing and maintaining the benches (eight new benches donated this spring), replacing old prayer flags, replacing the plaque as needed (soon), structural repairs, offerings,

the view and pathway. Many retreatants and visitors sweep or wash away debris around the base and walkway keeping the pagoda clean and tidy for other visitors.



To: Islands Trust Conservancy Board **For the Meeting of:** May 25, 2021
From: Trust Area Services **Date Prepared:** May 14, 2021
SUBJECT: First Draft of Islands Trust Policy Statement Bylaw

PURPOSE: To present the Islands Trust Conservancy Board with a first draft of a new Islands Trust Policy Statement Bylaw for early review and consideration prior to the formal referral process.

BACKGROUND:

First Draft of a new Policy Statement Bylaw:

Islands Trust staff has prepared a first draft of a new Islands Trust Policy Statement bylaw that is currently undergoing review by Trust Council committees and staff. This first draft was presented to Trust Programs Committee and Executive Committee on May 3 and to Regional Planning Committee on May 12. It is expected to go through a series of revisions, based on early feedback from committees and staff, prior to First Reading (tentatively scheduled for July 8). Following First Reading, the proposed bylaw will be sent out to over 100 referral agencies, including the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Board, for review and feedback within a 90-day period. The attached first draft of the bylaw is being provided to the ITC Board for early review and consideration prior to the formal referral process. Formal referral is likely to occur at the July 13, 2021 meeting of the ITC Board.

Attachment 1 is the first draft (Version 1.0) of the new Policy Statement bylaw. Amendments have been grouped into four categories and colour coded in relation to the project scope:

Sections highlighted in blue: primarily reconciliation-related amendments

Sections highlighted in green: primarily climate change-related amendments

Sections highlighted in pink: primarily housing-related amendments

Sections highlighted in yellow: general edits for clarity, accuracy, or brevity

Attachment 2 is the current Policy Statement (2003 consolidated version) with annotations to indicate which sections/policies have been moved or removed in the new document, along with the rationale.

Attachment 3 contains some explanatory slides highlighting some of the more notable amendments.

Policy Statement Background:

The *Islands Trust Act* stipulates that Trust Council must, by bylaw, adopt a Policy Statement that serves as a general statement of the policies of Trust Council to carry out the Islands Trust Object. The Policy Statement contains the principles and policies that guide the Islands Trust's work. It also guides the development of official community plans and regulatory land-use bylaws of local trust committees and Bowen Island Municipality and the development of Trust Council's Strategic Plan, advocacy program, and engagement with First Nations and the public. All official community plans and land use bylaws must be consistent with the Policy Statement. The Policy Statement may be used by other agencies such as regional districts and provincial agencies to determine if their plans and policies are compatible with those of Islands Trust.

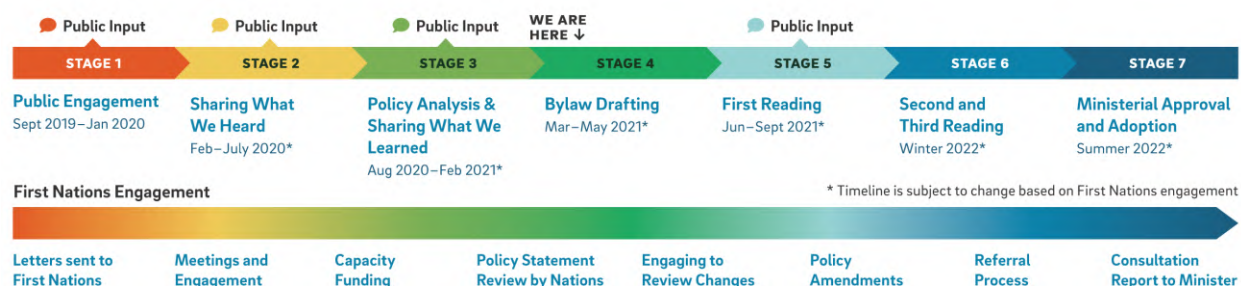
Policy Statement Amendment Project Background:

Under the [Policy Statement Amendment Policy](#), Trust Council may amend the Policy Statement with the approval of the Minister of Municipal Affairs. In September 2019, Islands Trust Council launched [Islands 2050](#), a project to amend the Policy Statement. Islands Trust Council assigned Executive Committee (EC), with involvement from Trust Programs Committee (TPC) as appropriate, the task of:

- General update: Introduction, Part 1, Part 2 and 'Schedule 1 – Definitions';
- Update of the whole document through the lens of Reconciliation;
- Update of the whole document through the lens of Climate Change;
- Update regarding Affordable Housing to ensure that the document:
 - gives affordable housing a greater profile for its role in sustainable communities;
 - includes a reference to affordable housing in its policy direction to Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities;
 - includes a clear and well thought-out definition of 'affordability';
 - includes a clearly articulated vision, goals and objectives for affordable housing.

The first three stages of the Policy Statement Amendment Project were focused on First Nations engagement and relationship building, two phases of public engagement, regular meetings of three TPC working groups, a number of special TPC meetings, Trust Council discussions on interpretations of the Trust Object, individual trustee feedback, and ongoing staff research and analysis. A summary of input received through First Nations and public engagement processes, input from trustees, TPC and its working groups, and staff analysis, was included in the March 2021 Trust Council agenda.

The project is now completing Stage Four of its timeline, dedicated to analyzing, synthesizing, and integrating all of the input received to date into a new Policy Statement bylaw. The project timeline aspires to reach Fourth Reading by the end of the 2018-2022 term.



(Note: Stage 5 is now tentatively scheduled for Jul – Oct 2021)

Islands Trust Policy Statement and the Islands Trust Conservancy:

The Islands Trust Policy Statement is a guiding document of Islands Trust Council. Under Section 15 of the [Islands Trust Act](#), the Policy Statement contains general commitments and policies of Trust Council as well as Trust Council's directive policies to local trust committees and island municipalities for the development of their official community plans and regulatory bylaws. It also guides Executive Committee when it considers approval of official community plans and bylaws of local trust committees and island municipalities.

The work of the Islands Trust Conservancy is guided under different provisions in the *Islands Trust Act* and has separate authority to do its work through the [Trust Fund Plan](#), a guiding document approved by the Minister of Municipal Affairs under Section 44 of the Act.

Under current policy, Islands Trust Council and Islands Trust Conservancy refer both the Policy Statement and the ITC Trust Fund Plan to each other for comment. The referral process is an opportunity to identify where these guiding documents may be in conflict and to highlight opportunities for each corporate body to work together to meet the object of the *Islands Trust Act*.

ATTACHMENT(S):

1. DRAFT New Policy Statement Bylaw No. 183 (Version 1.0)
2. Annotated Current Policy Statement Bylaw No. 17 (2003 Version)
3. Policy Statement Draft V1.0 Overview Presentation Slides

FOLLOW-UP: Following First Reading, Islands Trust staff will send a formal referral of the proposed bylaw to the Islands Trust Conservancy Board for review and comment within a 90-day period. Staff will continue to liaise with Islands Trust Conservancy staff to foster alignment of the new Policy Statement with the goals of the ITC Regional Conservation Plan and the ITC Five-Year Plan (Trust Fund Plan).

Prepared By: Dilani Hippola, Senior Policy Advisor, Trust Area Services (updated May 14)

Reviewed By/Date: Lisa Wilcox, Senior Intergovernmental Policy Advisor / Apr 27, 2021
Clare Frater, Director, Trust Area Services / Apr 27, 2021
Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 18, 2021



Islands Trust

Amended Draft Version 1.0

Islands Trust Council **DRAFT** Bylaw No. 183:
ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT BYLAW, 2021

ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT

DRAFT 1.0 - April 27, 2021

Sections highlighted in blue: primarily reconciliation related amendments

Sections highlighted in green: primarily climate change related amendments

Sections highlighted in pink: primarily housing related amendments

Sections highlighted in yellow: general edits for clarity, accuracy, or brevity

References highlighted in (blue parentheses) at the end of each policy refer to the corresponding policy in the 2003 consolidated version of the Policy Statement or indicate (new) policies.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ISLANDS TRUST COUNCIL DRAFT BYLAW NO. 183: ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT BYLAW, 2021

PART 1:	INTRODUCTION
1.1	Acknowledgment
1.2	Establishment of the Islands Trust
1.3	Present Context
1.4	The Islands Trust Object and its Meaning
1.5	Location of the Islands Trust Area
PART 2:	PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE POLICY STATEMENT
2.1	Purpose of the Islands Trust Policy Statement
2.2	Roles and Responsibilities
2.3	Implementation and Amendment Policies
PART 3:	REGIONAL GOVERNANCE
3.1	Regional Governance Policies
PART 4:	ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION
4.1	Environmental Integrity Policies
4.2	Freshwater Stewardship Policies
4.3	Forest Stewardship Policies
4.4	Agricultural Land Stewardship Policies
4.5	Soil and Mineral Stewardship Policies
4.6	Coastal and Marine Stewardship Policies
PART 5:	HERITAGE PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION
5.1	Natural, Cultural, and Community Heritage Policies
PART 6:	SUSTAINABLE AND RESILIENT COMMUNITIES
6.1	Rural Island Planning Policies
6.2	Housing Policies
6.3	Transportation Policies
6.4	Waste Disposal Policies

PART 1 - INTRODUCTION

1.1 ACKNOWLEDGMENT (new)

Islands Trust Council acknowledges that the Islands Trust Area is located within the treaty and territorial lands and waters of the BOKEĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək'wəŋən, Lyackson, MÁLEXEŁ, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəxʷ, Scia'new, səlilwətaʔt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, STÁUTW, Stz'uminus, łaʔəmen, toq qaymıxʷ, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJOŁŁP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkww/ʔop qaymıxʷ, and xʷməθkʷəy̓əm (collectively referred to hereinafter as 'First Nations').

Islands Trust Council acknowledges that the lands and waters encompassing the Trust Area are subject to the treaty and territorial rights of First Nations. The Trust Area has been home to Indigenous Peoples since time immemorial and the close relationship of First Nations to these lands and waters continues to this day. Islands Trust Council honours the rich history and cultural heritage of the region and has committed to reconciliation and meaningful engagement with First Nations in the Trust Area.

1.2 ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ISLANDS TRUST

To understand the Islands Trust governance model, it is helpful to understand its origins. In the 1960s, as the urban centres of Vancouver, Nanaimo, and Victoria were experiencing rapid population growth, the Gulf Islands in British Columbia began facing unprecedented pressure for residential development. Without any meaningful form of local government for non-incorporated island communities at the time, Gulf Island residents began expressing widespread concern that the area's highly-valued and fragile environment could be irreversibly damaged by unrestrained development. In 1969, the provincial government responded by instituting a temporary freeze on the subdivision of land until island communities could adopt plans and regulations to control growth.

In 1972, an all-party provincial Select Standing Committee on Municipal Affairs was established to investigate the unique problems facing the Trust Area. In its 1973 report to the Legislative Assembly of British Columbia, the Committee concluded that development pressures arising from the area's proximity to major urban centres were damaging the very features that made the region so attractive to residents and visitors. The Committee recommended the formation of an 'Islands Trust' to assume the primary responsibility for coordinated governance of the region.

In response to the Committee's recommendations, the Government of British Columbia enacted the ***Islands Trust Act*** in 1974. The Act established the Islands Trust as a **special-purpose government** with a conservation-oriented responsibility to preserve and protect the Islands Trust Area for the benefit of residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia more broadly.

In the years following the establishment of Islands Trust, pressure for development of the Trust Area islands continued. Between 1974 and 1987, the Area's resident population increased by sixty per cent, far exceeding the growth rate of adjacent areas. Several amendments were made to the *Islands Trust Act* during this period, giving the Islands Trust community planning and land-use authority comparable to that of a regional district under the ***Local Government Act***. Aware of the urgent need for plans to guide decisions on growth management and land-use, Trust Area communities developed Official Community Plans. Nonetheless, pressure for residential development continued, as did public concern for the future of the Trust Area.

In 1987, the provincial government initiated a second review related to the Islands Trust Area, this time focusing on public opinion of Islands Trust and its role. The results showed overwhelming public support for both Islands Trust and the Islands Trust Object, and suggested ways in which the Trust and its legislation could be strengthened. In response, an amended *Islands Trust Act* was put into effect in 1990, reaffirming the Province's commitment to careful planning and development in the Trust Area. In the amended Act, Islands Trust retained its original authority and its dual responsibility to residents of both the Trust Area and British Columbians more broadly. The new legislation also amended the structure of Islands Trust and greatly broadened its functions and responsibilities. One of the most notable changes was the assignment of a regional-level planning function to Islands Trust Council.

1.3 PRESENT CONTEXT

The Trust Area continues to experience pressure from population growth and tourism, along with new and urgent demands to mitigate and adapt to the multifaceted impacts of climate change across the region. Increasingly unpredictable and volatile weather patterns are significantly compromising the well-being of ecosystems and the communities that live interdependently with them. Biodiversity loss is at an all time high in the fragile and sensitive ecosystems of the Trust Area, with hundreds of terrestrial and aquatic species at risk that are increasingly vulnerable to the cumulative effects of development and an ever-growing marine shipping industry. A lack of safe, secure, and affordable housing on many islands, and throughout the Province, is of major concern to the long-term sustainability and resilience of Trust Area communities. In addition, a broad recognition of the treaty and territorial rights and title of First Nations in the Trust Area is inspiring new governance approaches rooted in Trust Council's commitment to reconciliation. In this complex policy landscape, the Policy Statement plays a vital role in articulating Trust Council's general policy approach, centred firmly in the Islands Trust Object to preserve and protect the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area, not only for this generation but also for many generations to come.

1.4 THE ISLANDS TRUST OBJECT AND ITS MEANING

The *Islands Trust Act* sets out the special-purpose mandate for the Islands Trust, referenced in the legislation as its "object":

"The object of the Trust is to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the government of British Columbia." (*Islands Trust Act*)

The following sections provide a fuller explanation of the key phrases in the Islands Trust Object.

"... to preserve and protect the Trust Area..."

The area of jurisdiction of the Islands Trust is established by Schedule A of the *Islands Trust Act*. Islands Trust Council strives to ensure the long-term integrity of the 'unique amenities and environment' of the Trust Area. This entails first identifying the 'unique amenities and environment' and then instituting measures for their preservation and protection. The mandate to "preserve" requires policy approaches that place priority on preserving the integrity of the environment and Indigenous cultural heritage in the Trust Area. The mandate to "protect" calls for policy approaches that promote sustainability and resilience.

“...and its unique amenities and environment...”

The Trust Area is valued and unique, not because of any one quality or feature, but rather because of its particular combination of characteristics and location. These include elements such as the Trust Area’s: 450+ islands and surrounding waters in the Salish Sea; a mild climate; extensive coastline; sheltered waters; sensitive, rare, and biodiverse ecosystems that are home to hundreds of terrestrial and aquatic species-at-risk; almost continuous tree cover and large undeveloped areas; abundant recreational opportunities; scenic natural beauty and tranquil rural atmospheres; a clean and healthy environment; compact marine-oriented settlements; and the combination of self-sufficiency and interdependence that island living entails. There is also a duty to preserve and protect the rich and unique Indigenous cultural heritage and archaeological significance in the region including, but not limited to cultural sites, ancestral remains, artifacts, petroglyphs, pictographs, place names, culturally significant species, medicinal plants, and traditional harvesting areas.

“... for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally ...”

The Islands Trust is responsible to the present and future residents of the Trust Area and British Columbia, as well as to First Nations who have resided in the area since time immemorial. All residents and visitors to the Trust Area derive benefit from the protection of the region, its extraordinary natural beauty and biodiversity, rich Indigenous cultural heritage, and tranquil rural island atmosphere. Further benefits include the preservation and protection of one of the most ecologically sensitive and biodiverse regions in the country, the safeguarding of natural carbon sinks to sequester greenhouse gas emissions, and opportunities for nature connection in close proximity to major urban centres.

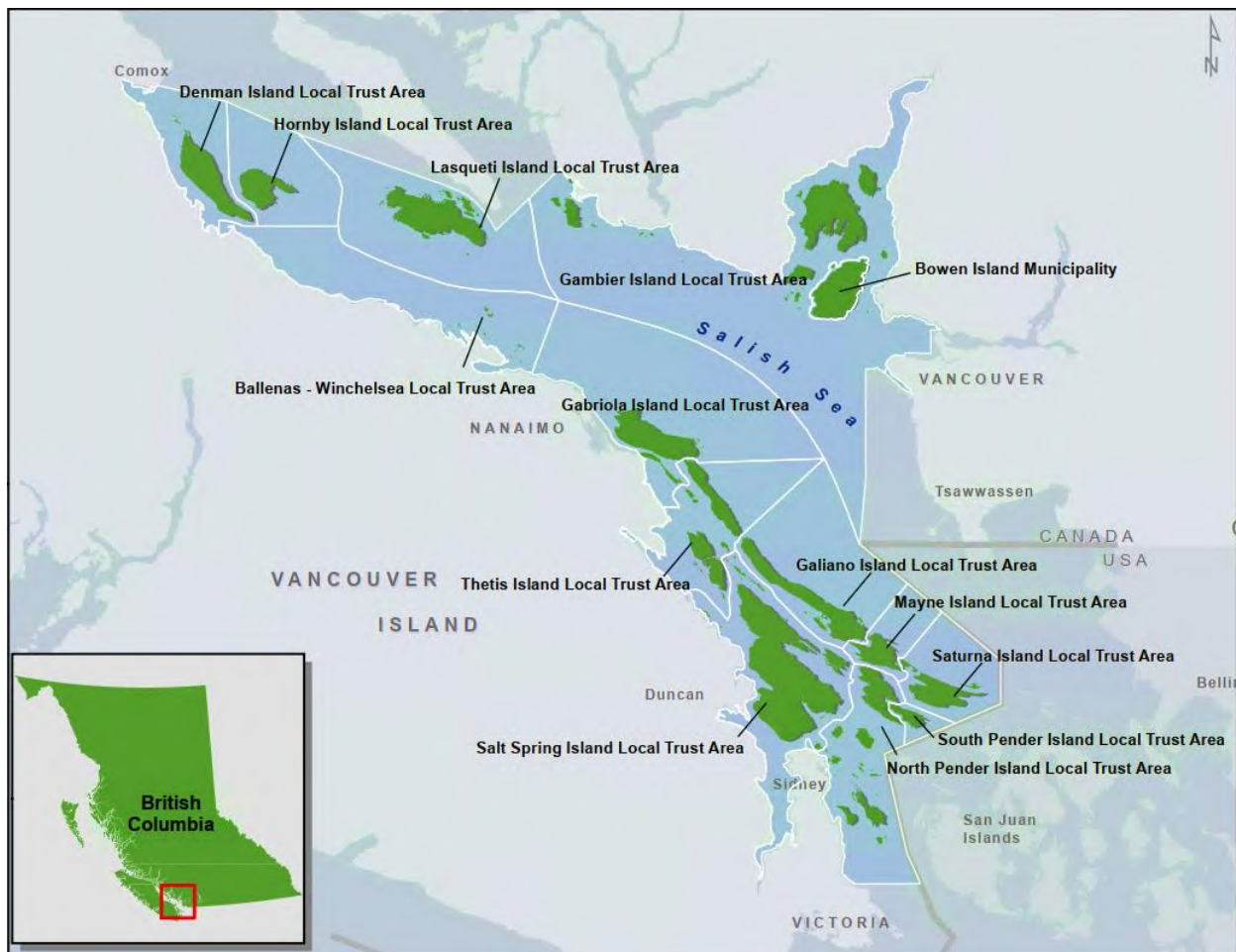
“... in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the Government of the Province ...”

Islands Trust Council seeks to fulfill its mandate in cooperation with others and works collaboratively to ensure that the preserve and protect mandate is recognized by all jurisdictional bodies. Trust Council further recognizes that meaningful engagement and cooperation with First Nations is critical to the preservation and protection of the region, to Trust Council’s reconciliation commitments, and to implementation of the provincial *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*. To fulfill its mandate, Islands Trust must be an educator, coordinator, collaborator, and initiator, guiding individuals, organizations and other government agencies to uphold and support the Islands Trust Object. While Islands Trust can provide the necessary leadership, responsibility for the preservation and protection of the Trust Area rests with many. Many provincial agencies, regional districts, improvement districts, and municipalities also have responsibilities and interests in the Trust Area. Strategic coordination with government agencies, non-governmental organizations, communities, property owners, residents, and visitors, is needed to effectively govern the region.

1.5 LOCATION OF THE ISLANDS TRUST AREA

The “Trust Area” is a unique and special place -- an archipelago of 13 major islands and more than 450 smaller islands and surrounding waters in the Salish Sea, situated between the mainland of British Columbia and southern Vancouver Island. Located within the sensitive Coastal Douglas-fir and Coastal Western Hemlock biogeoclimatic zones, the Trust Area is home to an exceptional variety of rare and culturally significant species, including over 100 federally-listed and over 300 provincially-listed species at risk. The region is home to more than 26,000 residents and is the homeland of more than 28,000 Coast Salish Peoples.

(new map)



PART 2: PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE POLICY STATEMENT

2.1 PURPOSE OF THE ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT

Section 15 of the *Islands Trust Act* stipulates that Trust Council must, by bylaw, adopt a Trust Policy Statement that applies to the Trust Area. The purpose of the Policy Statement is to establish a general statement of policies of Trust Council to carry out the Islands Trust Object to preserve and protect the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area.

The Policy Statement is a visionary statement. It aims to establish a vision for the future of the Trust Area that reflects the values and interests of residents, First Nations, and British Columbians, for this generation and for generations to come. It provides a framework for Trust Council to assume a leadership role in regional place protection planning for the Trust Area as a whole, which includes a combination of conservation-oriented land-use planning, engagement with First Nations, inter-agency coordination and advocacy, as well as public engagement and education.

As the Trust's overarching policy document, the Policy Statement guides the formulation of regional strategic plans, official community plans and regulatory bylaws, protocol agreements and other cooperative arrangements with First Nations, inter-agency coordination and advocacy strategies, as well as public engagement and education initiatives.

The Policy Statement bylaw becomes effective upon the date of adoption. It is not retroactive and has no effect on any local trust committee or municipal bylaw in effect before its adoption.

2.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Islands Trust Council cannot effectively implement the Policy Statement without the support of First Nations and a wide range of partners. The original 1974 vision was that the Trust would be a "fully representative co-coordinating body", whose task it was to bring together each group, agency, or government partner to act in the best interests of the islands and residents, with due regard for the broader and Province-wide interest. Assistance, cooperation, and collaboration are required from local trust committees, island municipalities, Islands Trust Conservancy, First Nations and their associations and organizations, the provincial government, other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, communities, property owners, residents and visitors. In the spirit of the *Islands Trust Act*, it is expected that all corporate entities of the Trust will coordinate and advocate to other agencies on matters involving potential conflict between the legislated Islands Trust Object and the legislated mandates of other agencies.

Role of the Minister of Municipal Affairs

The Minister of Municipal Affairs of the Government of British Columbia (or the designated provincial minister responsible for municipal affairs) approves the Policy Statement bylaw and provides an avenue of appeal for municipalities if neither the Executive Committee nor Trust Council approves a bylaw that has been submitted to them. The Minister and Ministry staff can also facilitate communication between the Islands Trust and other government agencies on policy matters.

Role of Islands Trust Council

The *Islands Trust Act* assigns to Islands Trust Council the responsibility for development, adoption, amendment, and implementation of the Policy Statement. Recognizing the varying roles and responsibilities of other parties to help fulfill the Islands Trust Object, Trust Council has included three types of policies in the Policy Statement:

a) Commitments of Trust Council

These policies reflect Trust Council's high-level regional commitments, positions, priorities, and approaches related to the Islands Trust Object and its implementation. They help clarify Trust Council's regional governance approach and offer interpretive context to guide decision-making at all levels.

b) Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

These policies direct local trust committees and island municipalities to include certain types of policies and approaches in their official community plans and bylaws, unless explicit reasons are given to justify not doing so. Directive policies generally commence with the phrase "Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws..." These policies strive for a harmonized regional approach while also leaving flexibility for more detailed, locally-appropriate implementation tools and strategies.

c) Coordination Policies for Trust Council

These policies reflect Trust Council's role in coordinating, advocating, and engaging with a host of other parties (including government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents and visitors) regarding decisions or actions they can undertake in support of the Policy Statement and the Islands Trust Object. In some cases, these can form the basis of protocol agreements between the Trust and other agencies. Sections 8 and 9 of the *Islands Trust Act* stipulate that Trust Council may enter into coordination agreements and make recommendations to other parties for the purpose of carrying out the Islands Trust Object.

Trust Council may review the Policy Statement annually to prioritize actions, assess progress, and consider possible amendments. Trust Council also serves as an avenue of appeal for local trust committees and island municipalities if a bylaw submitted to the Executive Committee is not approved.

Role of Executive Committee

The Executive Committee of Trust Council is required to review all bylaws of local trust committees and those bylaws of island municipalities that deal with the adoption of an official community plan. Such bylaws have no effect unless approved by Executive Committee, and the Committee cannot approve such a bylaw if it is "contrary to or at variance with" the Policy Statement. If there is no official community plan in place for an island municipality, Executive Committee is required to review all bylaws of the municipality and no bylaw that is contrary to the Policy Statement can be approved. Executive Committee also monitors the progress of Trust Council in achieving the goals defined in the Policy Statement, and makes recommendations to Trust Council in this regard.

Role of Local Trust Committees

As set out in the *Islands Trust Act*, bylaws of local trust committees cannot be "contrary to or at variance with" the Policy Statement. The Policy Statement contains policies that direct local trust committees to address certain matters in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, but generally does not stipulate the specific policies, planning tools, or regulations to be used because the social and environmental characteristics of islands vary. Official community plans must contain policies relating to Trust Council's directives or must explicitly state the reasons and justifications for not doing so. Each local trust committee works with its island community to develop policies and regulations to fulfill the Islands Trust Object and Policy Statement in ways that are suitable to local needs and conditions.

Role of Island Municipalities

Municipalities in the Trust Area, like local trust committees, are directed to address certain matters in their official community plans. Where a particular policy requires an island municipality to address a particular matter, the official community plan must contain policies that implement Trust Council's directive unless the island municipality sets out explicitly in the plan the reasons and justifications for local policies that do not do so.

Role of Islands Trust Conservancy

The *Islands Trust Act* assigns the Islands Trust Object to the Islands Trust Conservancy Board, as well as to Trust Council, local trust committees and island municipalities. Although the Islands Trust Conservancy Board does not take direction from Trust Council, it plays an essential role in helping to support the Policy Statement objectives and the fulfillment of regional place protection planning in the Trust Area through science-based conservation planning, engagement with First Nations, identification and protection of core conservation areas, as well as education and communication initiatives. To support the Islands Trust Object, the Islands Trust Conservancy also plays a key role in accepting voluntary donations of property and covenants and purchasing lands.

Role of First Nations

First Nations play an integral role in governance and cooperative decision-making in the Trust Area. Trust Council acknowledges the treaty and territorial rights and title of First Nations in the Trust Area and is committed to aligning Islands Trust policies and processes with the *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*. Trust Council is further committed to ensuring that it seeks meaningful engagement with First Nations now and into the future. Cooperative mechanisms such as protocol agreements and mutually supportive strategies and action plans provide frameworks for effective communication, information sharing, and cooperative decision-making.

Role of Other Government and Non-Governmental Organizations

Other government agencies and non-governmental organizations play an important role in contributing to the preservation and protection of the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area through cooperative actions based on the Policy Statement and the Islands Trust Object. Cooperative mechanisms such as protocol agreements and mutually supportive strategies and action plans support the sustainability of the Trust Area and fulfillment of the Islands Trust Object.

Role of Property Owners, Residents, Visitors and Communities

The assistance and cooperation of property owners, residents, visitors, and communities is vital to the preservation and protection of the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area and to the implementation of the Policy Statement in each local planning area. Individuals have many opportunities to participate in local planning decisions and to work with other members of their communities to support the Islands Trust Object. The Trust can also empower communities and individuals with education and tools to help support the preserve and protect mandate and specific policies contained in the Policy Statement.

2.3 IMPLEMENTATION AND AMENDMENTS

The Policy Statement bylaw may be amended by Trust Council with the approval of the **minister responsible for municipal affairs**. Regardless of the source, all proposals for amendments to the Policy Statement are compiled by Executive Committee and brought forward for the consideration of Trust Council. Trust Council may, from time to time, initiate a review of the entire Policy Statement.

Trust Council's Policies 1.2.1 (Policy Statement Amendment Policy) and 1.3.1 (Policy Statement Implementation Policy) guide the use and amendment of the Policy Statement. These are separate policies approved by Trust Council and do not require a legislative approval process.

PART 3: REGIONAL GOVERNANCE (new)

GOAL: To foster regional governance approaches that uphold the Islands Trust Object and honour regional commitments to reconciliation and climate action.

CONTEXT:

Establishing Priorities and Limitations: Advancing the Islands Trust Object is the preeminent duty of Trust Council, its committees, and all locally elected trustees in the Trust Area. This unique statutory mandate, unlike any other governance system in the country, specifically names the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area as being worthy of priority attention. (See Section 1.4 for a detailed description of the Islands Trust Object.) When enacting policies locally across the region, potential for conflict exists. In order to maintain focus on the special-purpose mandate of Islands Trust now and into the future, regional priorities, values, principles, and approaches should be guided by area-based mapping of significant ecosystems and cultural heritage, along with evidence-based understandings of each island's carrying capacity.

Reconciliation: Trust Council has adopted a Reconciliation Declaration acknowledging that First Nations have resided in the lands and waters that encompass the Trust Area since time immemorial and honouring the rich history and cultural heritage of this special region. Trust Council acknowledges that it has a duty to seek meaningful engagement with First Nations in the Trust Area. Trust Council further strives to be guided by the specific reconciliation principles and recommendations of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, the *Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act*, the Truth and Reconciliation Calls to Action, and the Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women and Girls Calls for Justice, that fall within Trust Council's jurisdiction.

Climate Action: The global climate and biodiversity crises are necessitating reimagined and dynamic approaches to regional governance in the Trust Area. Trust Council has adopted a Climate Emergency Declaration committing to urgent and equitable climate action across the region. Ecosystems, communities, and the built environment will continue to face the increasingly adverse impacts of a changing climate, including rising sea levels, warmer and more acidic oceans, extreme weather events, and temperature changes. It will be necessary to identify, monitor, mitigate, and adapt to the ripple effects of these impacts on the integrity of the environment and the sustainability and resilience of Trust Area communities. In this context, Trust Council will benefit from being guided by the best available science and Indigenous ways of knowing. Uncertainties around the rate and scale of climate change impacts are also requiring more precautionary and adaptive management approaches across the region. Precautionary approaches emphasize caution, pausing, and review before leaping into innovations which may cause harm due to scientific uncertainty. Adaptive approaches are structured, iterative processes of decision-making intended to reduce uncertainty over time through periodic monitoring and evaluation, and evidence-based policy adjustments.

3.1 Regional Governance Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 3.1.1 Trust Council holds that its primary responsibility is to provide leadership for the preservation, protection, stewardship, and restoration of the unique amenities and environment of the Trust Area. (Guiding Principle #1)
- 3.1.2 Trust Council commits to place priority on preserving and protecting the integrity of the environment and Indigenous cultural heritage in all decision-making. (Guiding Principle #2)
- 3.1.3 Trust Council holds that, to achieve the Islands Trust Object, the rate and scale of growth and development in the Trust Area must be carefully managed and may require limitation. (Guiding Principle #4)
- 3.1.4 Trust Council holds that decision-making should be guided by an evidence-based understanding of the carrying capacity of each island, or group of islands, informed by the best available science and area-based mapping tools, and respectful of Indigenous ways of knowing. (Guiding Principle #3)
- 3.1.5 Trust Council commits to seek meaningful engagement with First Nations in the Trust Area, recognizing First Nations' treaty and territorial lands and waters, and will be guided by the specific reconciliation principles and recommendations of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act, the Truth and Reconciliation Calls to Action, and the Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women and Girls Calls for Justice, that fall within Trust Council's jurisdiction. (new)
- 3.1.6 Trust Council commits to coordinate and advocate to other government agencies and non-governmental organizations to uphold the Islands Trust Object. (new)
- 3.1.7 Trust Council commits to seek open, consultative public participation, acknowledging its importance to effective decision-making in the Trust Area. (Guiding Principle #5)
- 3.1.8 Trust Council commits to implement a plan for the advancement of the Policy Statement as part of its annual budget process, and the Executive Committee of Trust Council commits to report to Council on progress in achieving the goals of the Policy Statement. (Guiding Principle #6)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 3.1.9 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, place priority on the integrity of the environment and Indigenous cultural heritage in all decision-making and, where necessary, limit the rate and scale of growth and development. (new)
- 3.1.10 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, seek evidence-based understandings of the carrying capacity of their planning areas, informed by the best available science, area-based mapping tools, and respectful of Indigenous ways of knowing. (new)
- 3.1.11 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, seek meaningful engagement with First Nations and strive to align decision-making with the principles of the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act that fall within their jurisdiction. (new)

PART 4: ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION

GOAL: To Preserve, Protect, **Restore,** and **Sustainably Steward** Trust Area Ecosystems

CONTEXT:

Environmental Integrity: Ecosystems are the interconnected combinations of living and non-living components present in a particular location. They are made up of living elements such as plants, animals, and people, and non-living elements such as topography, water, and climate. Ecosystems are dynamic and their characteristics can change over time. An ecosystem has environmental integrity when its dominant characteristics, natural composition, structure, function, and processes occur within their natural ranges of variation and can withstand and recover from most disruptions imposed by human activity or environmental dynamics such as climate change.

Climate and Biodiversity Crises: Trust Council acknowledges that ecosystems in the Trust Area today are subject to escalating pressures from the built environment and human use and from the global climate and biodiversity crises. Climate change impacts such as increasing storm surge flooding, windstorms, droughts, wildfires, invasive species, and ocean acidification are threatening ecosystems in the Trust Area like never before. Biodiversity - understood as the diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems - is declining at an alarming rate. The Trust Area holds the highest density of species of concern in the country, making the region locally, nationally and globally significant. It also plays an important role in provincial and national efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by capturing and storing carbon in natural areas such as forests, soils, mycelium, wetlands, and eelgrass meadows.

Restoration and Adaptive Management: With the climate and biodiversity crises in mind, it has never been more critical to preserve and protect ecosystems in the Trust Area. In addition, there is now an imperative to restore these fragile ecosystems and assist in their recovery due to the cumulative impacts of development and human use of natural resources amidst growing climate change impacts. Restoration can happen in many ways, such as active reforestation or by removing pressures so that nature can recover and adapt on its own. The specific impacts of the climate and biodiversity crises and their policy implications may be difficult to predict in exact detail, timing, and scope. Within this context, Trust Council commits to undertake adaptive management processes across the Trust Area which include regular monitoring, evaluation, and modification of policies and plans, as needed. The establishment and protection of networks of protected areas and unfragmented forest reserves that are large enough to contain and sustain native Trust Area species will also be critical. On small islands, well-connected natural corridors are essential supports for the preservation of biodiverse, healthy ecosystems.

Precautionary and Sustainable Stewardship: With responsible, precautionary stewardship and sustainable, regenerative use, ecosystems will be more healthy and resilient and better able to support human well-being in a variety of ways. These include, but are not limited to, the provision of clean drinking water, carbon capture and storage, and the safeguarding of local and Indigenous food security and harvesting. Sustainability, in this context, is defined as the ability to meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Stewardship, in this context, refers to the responsible use and protection of natural systems, through conservation and sustainable use. In the long term, Trust Council acknowledges that it is far less costly to steward natural systems sustainably than to have to replace or rehabilitate them once they are depleted.

4.1 Environmental Integrity Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.1.1 Trust Council holds that proactive land use planning is essential to the preservation and protection of Trust Area ecosystems. (3.1.1 first bullet)
- 4.1.2 Trust Council holds that protection must be given to the natural processes, habitats, and species of the Trust Area, including those of old forests, Coastal Douglas-fir forests, Coastal Western Hemlock forests, Garry Oak/Arbutus forests, wetlands, open coastal grasslands, the vegetation of dry rocky areas, lakes, streams, estuaries, tidal flats, salt water marshes, drift sectors, lagoons, kelp forests, eelgrass meadows, glass sponge reefs, and spawning areas. (3.1.1 second bullet)
- 4.1.3 Trust Council commits to establishing a network of protected areas throughout the Trust Area, acknowledging that unfragmented connectivity is necessary to preserve ecosystems in their natural state and in sufficient size and distribution to sustain their environmental integrity. (3.1.2)
- 4.1.4 Trust Council shall strive to identify and monitor the cumulative effects of existing and proposed development to avoid detrimental effects on the watersheds, groundwater regions, and the Trust Area's fragile species and their habitats, informed by the best available science and respectful of Indigenous ways of knowing. (3.1.1 third bullet)
- 4.1.5 Trust Council shall strive to identify and monitor the impacts of climate change on ecosystems through climate vulnerability assessments and adaptive management processes that are informed by the best available science and respectful of Indigenous ways of knowing. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.1.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify, establish, and maintain a network of protected areas in their planning area that serves to preserve representative ecosystems in their natural state and in sufficient size and distribution to sustain their environmental integrity. (3.1.4)
- 4.1.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify, preserve, protect, and support the restoration, of the following components of their planning area: (3.1.3)
- sensitive ecosystems
 - contiguous, unfragmented forests
 - freshwater networks and groundwater recharge areas
 - eelgrass meadows, sponge glass reefs, kelp forests, and spawning areas
 - species and ecosystems at risk
 - Indigenous cultivation and harvesting areas such as clam gardens, camas meadows, and other areas as identified by First Nations
- 4.1.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, regulate land use and development to restrict emissions to air, land, and water. (3.1.5)

- 4.1.9 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify means to reduce climate vulnerability and support climate adaptation measures for ecosystems within their planning area. (new)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 4.1.10 Trust Council shall seek the best available science and traditional ecological knowledge regarding ecosystem preservation, protection, restoration, and sustainable stewardship in the Trust Area through respectful, culturally-sensitive and collaborative approaches with First Nations, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, the Province, other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, and communities. (new)
- 4.1.11 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to other government agencies to foster actions, programs, and incentives that: (3.1.9)
- place priority on the integrity of the environment in the Trust Area
 - protect the diversity of native species and habitats in the Trust Area; and
 - prevent pollution of the air, land, freshwater networks, and marine waters of the Trust Area
- 4.1.12 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to other government agencies to:
- regulate and monitor the harvesting of fish, wildlife, and vegetation in the Trust Area so as to protect terrestrial and aquatic species populations and habitats (4.3.1)
 - consult with First Nations, local trust committees, island municipalities, and Trust Area communities prior to decisions regarding regulation of hunting or harvesting of wildlife or vegetation in the Trust Area (4.3.1)
 - consult with First Nations to preserve First Nations' traditional harvesting areas; and (new)
 - to protect, for public use, areas supporting naturally occurring shellfish populations and other marine life, and to establish public shellfish reserves in the Trust Area. (4.3.2)
- 4.1.13 Trust Council shall advocate to the provincial government to enforce standards for the control of emissions polluting the air, lands, and waters of the Trust Area. (3.1.10)
- 4.1.14 Trust Council shall, in cooperation with First Nations, encourage other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, Crown corporations, municipalities, regional districts, non-governmental organizations, property owners and residents, to protect natural areas in the Trust Area through education, stewardship tools, acquisitions, conservation covenants and careful management. (3.1.11)

4.2 Freshwater Stewardship Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.2.1 Trust Council commits to take a precautionary and strategic approach to the stewardship of watershed ecosystems, freshwater networks, and groundwater recharge areas in the Trust Area, in cooperation with First Nations, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, other government agencies, the public, and on the basis of the best available science. (new)
- 4.2.2 It is Trust Council's policy that: (3.3.1)
- the watershed ecosystems, freshwater networks, and groundwater recharge areas of the Trust Area should be identified, protected, and where possible, restored or rehabilitated; and
 - the natural wetlands of the Trust Area, including those in the Agricultural Land Reserve that have not been altered in the past for agriculture, should not be drained, filled, or degraded.
- 4.2.3 It is Trust Council's policy that islands in the Trust Area should be self-sufficient in their supply of freshwater.¹ (4.4.1)
- 4.2.4 It is Trust Council's policy that desalination plans should not be permitted in the Trust Area due to their high energy demands and adverse impacts to coastal and marine ecosystems. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.2.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify means to prevent further loss or degradation of watershed ecosystems, freshwater networks, groundwater recharge areas, and freshwater aquatic species at risk in their planning area. (3.3.2)
- 4.2.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, ensure: (4.4.2, 4.4.1)
- that freshwater quality is maintained;
 - that neither the density nor intensity of land use is increased in groundwater regions where the quality or quantity of the supply of freshwater is likely to be inadequate or unsustainable;
 - that existing, anticipated, and seasonal water demand and supply projections are considered and allowed for; and
 - that islands are self-sufficient in their supply of freshwater¹.
- 4.2.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, ensure that freshwater use is not to the detriment of in-stream uses such as: fish and fish habitat uses; Indigenous cultural and spiritual use; aesthetic and recreational uses; and, the maintenance of water quality in lakes, streams, and wetlands. (4.4.3)
- 4.2.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prohibit desalination plants in the Trust Area. (new)

¹ ...with the sole exception of Piers Island which is already piped into the Capital Regional District water supply.

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 4.2.9 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government, regional districts, improvement districts, and other agencies to enact legislation protecting freshwater sustainability, watershed ecosystems, freshwater networks, groundwater recharge areas, and freshwater aquatic species at risk in the Trust Area, in accordance with the Islands Trust Object. (4.4.6)
- 4.2.10 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government to implement property tax incentives for the retention of groundwater and watershed recharge areas and freshwater wetlands in the Trust Area. (4.4.5)
- 4.2.11 Trust Council shall encourage, educate, and advocate to government agencies and non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents, and visitors to adopt water conservation practices in the Trust Area, including through the use of innovative technologies such as rainwater harvesting, above-ground water cisterns, alternative sewage disposal systems, reuse of water, the treatment and use of grey water, and the use of water saving devices. (4.4.4, 4.4.7)
- 4.2.12 Trust Council shall encourage government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents, and visitors to protect watershed ecosystems through voluntary donations, acquisitions, conservation covenants, and careful management. (3.3.3)

4.3 Forest Stewardship Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.3.1 Trust Council commits to take a precautionary and strategic approach to the stewardship of forest ecosystems in the Trust Area, in cooperation with First Nations, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, other government agencies, the public, and on the basis of the best available science. (new)
- 4.3.2 It is Trust Council's policy that:
- forest ecosystems in the Trust Area should be protected; (3.2.1)
 - the remaining stands of relatively undisturbed Coastal Douglas-fir, Coastal Western Hemlock, Garry Oak, and Arbutus, and their associated ecosystems, should be preserved and protected; (3.2.1)
 - forest cover is a representative characteristic of the Trust Area and should be maintained; and (4.2.4)
 - the aesthetic value of forest land should be protected. (4.2.5)
- 4.3.3 It is Trust Council's policy that forest harvesting in the Trust Area should be limited, small-scale, sustainable, regenerative, supportive of climate action, respectful of Indigenous harvesting areas, and protective of the environmental integrity of the Trust Area. (new, replacing 4.2.1 - 4.2.2)
- 4.3.4 It is Trust Council's policy that management plans related to sustainable forest harvesting in the Trust Area should include appropriate monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to uphold the long-term environmental integrity of forest ecosystems, and should preserve and protect the inherent rights of First Nations to harvest forest resources for cultural purposes. (4.2.3 + new)
- 4.3.5 It is Trust Council's policy that the clear-cutting of forests and logging of old-growth trees is inappropriate anywhere in the Trust Area, acknowledging the multiple adverse impacts these activities incur on the fragile ecosystems, environmental integrity, and carbon capture and storage potential of the Trust Area. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.3.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prioritize the environmental integrity of the Trust Area by protecting unfragmented forest ecosystems, on a scale of forest stands and landscapes, from the potentially adverse impacts of growth, development and land use. (3.2.2, 4.2.6)
- 4.3.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, retain large land holdings and parcel sizes to enable sustainable forest harvesting practices and direct the location of roads and utility corridors to minimize the fragmentation of forests. (4.2.7)
- 4.3.8 Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities shall, in their Official Community Plans and regulatory bylaws, designate protected forest ecosystem reserves where the preservation of native biodiversity and corridors is especially critical and where there should be no extraction. (4.2.8)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 4.3.9 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government to grant Islands Trust the necessary jurisdictional authority to preserve and protect forest ecosystems, including:
- legislation to prohibit clear-cutting and logging of old-growth in the Trust Area; and
 - authority to regulate tree cutting in the Trust Area. (new)
- 4.3.10 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government to adopt legislation establishing sustainable forest harvesting practices that protect environmental integrity on a scale of forest stands and landscapes by preserving, protection, and restoring: (4.2.11)
- the diversity of forest structure and composition;
 - the physical, chemical, and biotic diversity of soils;
 - natural aquatic and wetland ecosystems;
 - the full range of natural habitats in the forest landscape, including old-growth; and
 - connectivity of forest habitats sufficient for the dispersal needs of native species.
- 4.3.11 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government to:
- implement engagement mechanisms that ensure the full and meaningful participation of First Nations and Trust Area communities in decisions concerning the use of forest lands; (4.2.9)
 - provide education and extension programs to promote sustainable forest harvesting and the protection of forest ecosystems; (4.2.10)
 - adopt statutes and guidelines to reduce invasive non-native species in forest ecosystems; (4.2.12)
 - designate forest ecosystem reserves where no extraction shall take place in order to promote the preservation of native biodiversity; (4.2.13)
 - require that applicants identify the protective actions needed to maintain sustainable forest land use and environmental integrity, prior to approval of tree cutting plans; and (4.2.14)
 - implement property tax incentives for the practice of sustainable forest harvesting. (4.2.15)
- 4.3.12 Trust Council shall encourage the Province, when developing specific forest tenures, to assign to Trust Council or to the Islands Trust Conservancy Board, the holding of areas not to be harvested. (4.2.16)
- 4.3.13 Trust Council shall encourage government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents, and visitors to protect forest ecosystems through voluntary donations, acquisitions, conservation covenants, and careful management. (3.2.3)

4.4. Agricultural Land Stewardship Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.4.1 Trust Council commits to take a precautionary and strategic approach to the stewardship of agricultural lands in the Trust Area, in cooperation with First Nations, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, other government agencies, the public, and on the basis of the best available science. (new)
- 4.4.2 It is Trust Council's policy that agricultural activity in the Trust Area should be small-scale, sustainable, regenerative, supportive of climate action, respectful of Indigenous harvesting areas, and protective of the environmental integrity of the Trust Area. (new, 4.1.2, 4.1.3)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.4.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify and preserve appropriate areas for agricultural land to support small-scale, sustainable, regenerative agriculture, while carefully considering downstream impacts, wildlife habitat, and adjacent properties. (4.1.3, 4.1.4, 4.1.6)
- 4.4.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, direct the location and construction of roads and utility corridors to minimize fragmentation of agricultural lands. (4.1.7 simplified)
- 4.4.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, encourage sustainable farming consider and land uses and activities that support the economic viability of farms without compromising the agricultural capability of agricultural land. (4.1.5, 4.1.8)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 4.4.6 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to the provincial government to ensure:
- that where a road must sever agricultural land to provide access to lands beyond, the road is built to the minimum standard necessary to service that land; (4.1.10)
 - that farming in the Agricultural Land Reserves in the Trust Area does not adversely impact Indigenous food security and traditional harvesting practices, cultural heritage, or the environmental integrity of protected area networks in the Trust Area; (new)
 - that legislation, guidelines, and incentives are established to support local farmers in adopting the highest standards of environmental protection of ecosystems, wildlife habitats, and native species diversity, in accordance with the Islands Trust Object; (new)
 - that support is given to small-scale sustainable farmers to reduce greenhouse gas emissions emanating from agriculture and adapt to climate variability in the Trust Area; (new)
 - retain a separate farm class to provide property tax incentives; (4.1.12)
 - that the threshold for farm income necessary for farm class status is appropriate to the small scale of sustainable agriculture within the Trust Area; and (4.1.12)
 - that the total land area subject to the farm class may include land that is left uncultivated to protect environmental integrity. (4.1.12)

4.5 Soil and Mineral Stewardship Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.5.1 Trust Council holds that the preservation and protection of healthy and productive soils is integral to the environmental integrity, food security, and carbon capture and storage capacity of the Trust Area. (new)
- 4.5.2 It is Trust Council's policy that there should be no extraction of peat, metals, minerals, or petroleum resources in the Trust Area. (4.6.1)
- 4.5.3 It is Trust Council's policy that there should be no extraction of aggregate from the foreshore or the sea floor of the Trust Area. (4.6.2)
- 4.5.4 It is Trust Council's policy that there should be no removal or excavation of soil or fill from middens or foreshore areas that have been identified as culturally significant areas. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.5.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their regulatory bylaws related to soil removal and deposit, include policies that foster the preservation, protection, and restoration of productive soils in the Trust Area. (4.6.3)

4.6 Coastal and Marine Stewardship Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.6.1 Trust Council commits to take a precautionary and strategic approach to the stewardship of coastal and marine ecosystems in the Trust Area, in cooperation with First Nations, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, other government agencies, the public, and on the basis of the best available science. (new)
- 4.6.2 It is Trust Council's policy that coastal and marine food harvesting and aquaculture in the Trust Area should be small-scale, sustainable, regenerative, supportive of climate action, respectful of Indigenous harvesting areas, and protective of the environmental integrity of the Trust Area. (new/4.5.1)
- 4.6.3 It is Trust Council's policy that development, activity, buildings, or structures should not result in a loss of significant marine or coastal habitat, restrict public access to, from or along the marine shoreline, or interfere with natural coastal processes. (4.5.3, 4.5.4)
- 4.6.4 It is Trust Council's policy that development should be directed to sites away from: (4.5.5)
- areas of environmental sensitivity;
 - areas of naturally occurring stocks of clams or oysters; and
 - First Nations' traditional harvesting areas, middens, and other archaeologically significant resources.
- 4.6.5 It is Trust Council's policy that aquaculture should be directed to sites away from: (4.5.6)
- areas of recreational significance;
 - areas where an aquaculture operation would conflict with established or designated upland land uses; and
 - areas where an aquaculture operation would conflict with established or designated anchorage or moorage.
- 4.6.6 It is Trust Council's policy that aquaculture related development, activity, buildings, or structures should not result in site alteration including, but not limited to, substrate modification or the use of metal pipes or plates. (4.5.7)
- 4.6.7 It is Trust Council's policy that the following restrictions are necessary in order to preserve and protect the sensitive coastal and marine waters of the Trust Area:
- artificial reefs should not be developed;² (3.4.3)
 - finfish farms should not be permitted; (4.5.2)
 - seawalls and other hard shoreline armouring should not be developed; (new)
 - private docks should be limited to boat access only properties; (new)
 - freighter anchorage sites in the Southern Gulf Islands should be eliminated; and (new)
 - oil tankers should not be permitted to transit through Trust Area waters. (new)

² Interpretive Note: Small scale habitat enhancement structures known as 'reef balls', which are placed in marine areas with the approval of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, are not considered to be artificial reefs for the purposes of this policy.

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 4.6.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify appropriate locations for marine dependent land uses and means to prevent further loss or degradation of coastal and marine ecosystems in their planning area. (3.4.4, 4.5.8)
- 4.6.9 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, include policies that preserve, protect, and support the restoration of seagrass meadows and kelp beds, acknowledging their multifaceted roles in supporting carbon capture and storage, soft shoreline protection, and the provision of habitats and spawning areas for coastal and marine aquatic species. (new)
- 4.6.10 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, direct the location of buildings and structures such that they do not: (4.5.5, 4.5.10)
- adversely impact sensitive coastal and marine ecosystems, naturally occurring stocks of shellfish, spawning areas, kelp forests, seagrass meadows, middens, or archaeological sites;
 - interfere with natural coastal processes;
 - restrict First Nations' access to traditional coastal and marine harvesting sites;
 - restrict public access to, from, or along the marine shoreline
- 4.6.11 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, direct the location and operation of commercial aquaculture tenures away from:
- areas of cultural, spiritual, archaeological, or recreational significance;
 - areas where an aquaculture operation would conflict with established or designated upland land uses, anchorages or moorages. (new, based on 4.5.6)
- 4.6.12 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, direct the location, size, and nature of marinas such that they do not compromise the environmental integrity of the coastal and marine environment, Indigenous cultural heritage, or community character in their planning area. (4.5.9)
- 4.6.13 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify opportunities for the sharing of facilities such as docks, wharves, floats, jetties, boathouses, boardwalks, and causeways. (4.5.11)
- 4.6.14 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prohibit private docks except where properties are boat access only. (new)
- 4.6.15 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, consider the current and anticipated impacts of sea level rise and determine shoreline buffers and setbacks accordingly. (new)
- 4.6.16 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prohibit the use of seawalls and other hard shoreline armoring in the Trust Area and include policies that foster soft shoreline protection. (new)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

4.6.17 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to federal and provincial government agencies to:

- establish a network of protected coastal and marine areas and implement statutes and guidelines for sustainable coastal zone management (3.4.2)
- adopt legislation establishing sustainable aquaculture practices that protect environmental integrity and First Nations rights to traditional shellfish harvesting in the Salish Sea; (new)
- develop existing and new programs such as “harvest refugia”, which protect and enhance the populations of native marine species of the Trust Area; (3.4.6)
- research the impacts of the introduction of new marine species into the coastal and marine waters of the Trust Area before such species are introduced; (3.4.7)
- prohibit finfish farms in the marine waters of the Trust Area; (4.5.2)
- prohibit the development of artificial reefs in the Trust Area². (3.4.3)

4.6.18 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to federal and provincial government agencies to:

- develop legislation to regulate sewage discharge from shoreline areas and boats; and (3.4.8)
- support the removal of abandoned and derelict vessels, plastics, ghost fishing gear, and other marine debris from the sensitive coastal and marine waters of the Trust Area; (new)
- eliminate and prohibit the use of commercial freighter anchorage sites in the Trust Area, acknowledging the multiple adverse impacts this practice incurs on the sensitive coastal and marine ecosystems, environmental integrity, and carbon capture and storage potential in the Trust Area; and (new)
- prohibit oil tankers from transiting through the sensitive coastal and marine waters of the Trust Area. (new)

PART 5: HERITAGE PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION (new)

GOAL: To Preserve and Protect Natural, Cultural, and Community Heritage in the Trust Area

CONTEXT:

The Islands Trust Area is a place of exceptional cultural heritage and has been home to the BOKEĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək'wəḡən, Lyackson, MÁLEXET, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəxʷ, Scia'new, səliłwətaḡt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, SṠÁUTW, Stz'uminus, ʔaḡəmen, toq qaymıxʷ, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJOŁŁP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkwxu/ḡop qaymıxʷ, and xʷməθkʷəḡəm Peoples since time immemorial. The relationship of First Nations to these lands, waters, and place is intrinsically linked to the preservation and protection of the Trust Area.

Heritage Preservation: Trust Council recognizes heritage as a 'unique amenity' of the Trust Area that is to be preserved and protected under the Islands Trust Object. In this context, heritage includes places, objects, knowledge, artistic expressions, or events that are of historical, cultural, aesthetic, educational, or scientific significance. In the Trust Area, heritage preservation includes the Indigenous cultural heritage of First Nations who have called these lands and waters home since time immemorial, in addition to the extraordinary natural landscapes and community heritage buildings on each island.

Indigenous Cultural Heritage: Indigenous cultural heritage in the Trust Area includes, but is not limited to, areas utilized and occupied by Indigenous Peoples such as village sites, cultural and spiritual areas, known and unknown archaeological areas, objects and artifacts, culturally modified trees, cultivation areas, harvesting areas on land and marine foreshores, fish weirs and clam gardens, medicinal plants and culturally significant species and landmarks. Indigenous cultural heritage also includes ancestral loved ones' resting places, trees used for burial boxes, cairns, caves used for cultural purposes, petroglyphs and pictographs, and place names. First Nations have an inherent right to identify their own cultural heritage, interpret its meaning, and safeguard its value. This inherent right exists outside of the colonial frameworks that have traditionally regulated and defined heritage.

Community Heritage:

Community heritage in the Trust Area can include buildings, settlement areas, places, objects, artistic expressions, or events identified by the community as having heritage character or heritage value to the community, to be protected for future generations.

Natural Heritage:

Natural heritage in the Trust Area is understood to include natural features, geological and physiographical formations, and delineated natural areas which are of outstanding universal value from an aesthetic, conservation, or scientific perspective.

5.1 Heritage Preservation and Protection Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 5.1.1 Trust Council holds that the preservation, protection, and restoration of natural, cultural, and community heritage in the Trust Area is essential to the Islands Trust Object and must be guided by meaningful, respectful, and culturally sensitive engagement with First Nations. (5.6.1)
- 5.1.2 It is Trust Council's policy that local and regional planning decisions should not incur adverse impacts to the natural heritage, Indigenous cultural heritage, or community heritage in the Trust Area. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 5.1.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify, preserve, protect, and support the restoration of natural heritage sites in their planning area. (new)
- 5.1.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify, preserve, protect, and support the restoration of Indigenous cultural heritage in their planning area in cooperation with First Nations and other government agencies. (5.6.3)
- 5.1.5 Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities shall, in their Official Community Plans and regulatory bylaws, identify, preserve, protect, and support the restoration of local community heritage in their planning area. (5.6.2)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 5.1.6 Trust Council shall engage with First Nations, First Nation organizations and societies, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, and Trust Area communities to seek the best available archaeological inventory data, Indigenous Knowledge, and local knowledge regarding natural heritage, Indigenous cultural heritage, and local community heritage in the Trust Area. (new)
- 5.1.7 Trust Council shall engage and advocate to other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents, and visitors with educational materials and tools to help preserve and protect natural heritage, Indigenous cultural heritage, and local community heritage in the Trust Area. (new)
- 5.1.8 Trust Council shall encourage other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners and residents to protect natural, cultural, and community heritage in the Trust Area through tax incentive programs, voluntary donations, acquisitions, conservation covenants and careful management. (new)

PART 6: SUSTAINABLE AND RESILIENT COMMUNITIES

GOAL: To Foster Sustainable and Resilient Communities in the Trust Area

CONTEXT:

Sustainability and Resilience: Sustainable and resilient communities can be understood to be communities that are able to meet their own needs and adapt to new environmental, social, and economic pressures without compromising the integrity of the environment or the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Resilience, in this context, refers to the capacity of communities to continue to function in the face of external stressors such as climate change, while also learning to adapt, reorganize and evolve into new modes of sustainability.

Rural Island Planning: Islands within the Trust Area are rural and contrast markedly with surrounding urban areas, as do their respective resident communities. Traditional land use planning approaches are often ill-suited or insufficient in addressing the limited carrying capacities of Trust Area ecosystems or the higher standards of environmental integrity mandated by the Islands Trust Object. In the face of the climate emergency and housing crisis throughout the Province, business as usual is no longer viable. The climate and biodiversity crises are compromising the sustainability and resilience of communities and the ecosystems they depend on in unprecedented ways. It is also increasingly difficult for people from differing age groups and income levels to find safe, secure, and affordable housing in the region. In order to respond to these crises and safeguard the sustainability and resilience of Trust Area communities, Trust Council needs to advance integrated approaches that address the vulnerabilities of rural island communities while also safeguarding the environmental integrity and cultural heritage that make the Trust Area so special.

Regional and Localized Approaches: Underpinning the Islands Trust regional governance approach is a strong acknowledgment that a degree of local autonomy supports effective governance in the Trust Area. Each island within the Trust Area has unique characteristics and has developed in its own unique way over the years. While the preeminent duty of all locally elected officials is to uphold the Islands Trust Object and regional mandate in all aspects of local planning and decision-making, they are to do so in a way that is sensitive and suitable to local circumstances, and guided by open, consultative public participation.

6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 6.1.1 It is Trust Council's policy that the rural characteristics of islands in the Trust Area, including the scenic value of rural landscapes, opportunities for nature connection, and low levels of noise and light pollution, are unique amenities that are to be preserved and protected in accordance with the Islands Trust Object. (5.1.1-5.1.3)
- 6.1.2 Trust Council shall strive to identify and monitor the impacts of climate change on Trust Area communities through climate vulnerability assessments and adaptive management approaches that are informed by the best available science and respectful of Indigenous ways of knowing. (new)
- 6.1.3 It is Trust Council's policy that growth, residential and commercial development, and economic opportunities in the Trust Area should be small scale, sustainable, climate resilient, and in alignment with the Islands Trust Object. (5.2.1, 5.7.1)
- 6.1.4 It is Trust Council's policy that recreational activities, trails, and active transportation networks in the Trust Area should be small scale, sustainable, and should not compromise the integrity of protected areas, terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, or Indigenous cultural heritage. (5.5.1)
- 6.1.5 Trust Council holds that destination gaming facilities such as casinos and commercial bingo halls are not appropriate to and should not be located in the Trust Area. (5.5.2)
- 6.1.6 Trust Council holds that there should be public access, on each island in the Trust Area, to beaches and areas of recreational significance, while not compromising Indigenous cultural heritage or First Nations access to coastal and marine harvesting areas. (5.5.5)
- 6.1.7 Trust Council holds that open, consultative public participation, is vital to effective decision-making in the Trust Area. (5.8.1-5.8.2)
- 6.1.8 Trust Council holds that island communities within the Trust Area are themselves best able to determine the most effective local government structure to support their local autonomy and specific community needs in accordance with the Islands Trust Object. (5.8.3)
- 6.1.9 Trust Council holds that island municipalities shall, in all of their actions, have regard for the Islands Trust Policy Statement and the Islands Trust Object. (5.8.4)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 6.1.10 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in the development and implementation of official community plans and regulatory bylaws, provide opportunities for public engagement and collaboration. (5.8.2)
- 6.1.11 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prioritize the protection of views, tree cover, scenic areas and distinctive features contributing to the overall visual quality and scenic value of the Trust Area. (5.1.3, 5.2.2)

- 6.1.12 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, include policies related to the aesthetic, environmental, and social impacts of development. (5.2.3)
- 6.1.13 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, ensure that land use is compatible with preservation and protection of the environment, natural amenities, resources, and community character. (5.2.4)
- 6.1.14 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, strive for efficient and sustainable use of the land base without exceeding density limits defined in their official community plans. (5.2.5)
- 6.1.15 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify areas hazardous to development, including areas subject to flooding, erosion or slope instability, and strategies to direct development away from such hazards. (5.2.6)
- 6.1.16 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify appropriate locations, types, and safe public access to:
- recreational facilities;
 - bicycle, pedestrian, and equestrian trail systems; and
 - community marinas, boat launches, docks, and anchorages that are small scale, sustainable, and that do not compromise the integrity of protected areas, terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, Indigenous cultural heritage, or Indigenous access to coastal and marine harvesting areas. (5.5.4-5.5.7)
- 6.1.17 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, prohibit destination gaming facilities such as casinos and commercial bingo halls. (5.5.3)
- 6.1.18 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, include policies addressing economic opportunities that are compatible with sustainability and protection of community character. (5.7.2)
- 6.1.19 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, include policies addressing their community's long-term needs for educational, institutional, community, and health-related facilities and services, as well as cultural and recreational facilities and services. (5.8.6)
- 6.1.20 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify means to reduce the climate vulnerability of communities, including by prioritizing:
- protection of the carbon capture and storage capacity of natural areas;
 - low-carbon housing, buildings, transportation, and agriculture;
 - preservation, protection, and restoration of biodiversity;
 - groundwater sustainability;
 - shoreline and foreshore protections; and
 - wildfire risk mitigation (new)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 6.1.21 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to regional districts, improvement districts, and provincial and federal government agencies to understand and adapt policies and support systems to safeguard the rural island nature, sustainability, and resilience of Trust Area communities, in accordance with the Islands Trust Object. (new)
- 6.1.22 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to government agencies, non-governmental organizations, property owners, residents, and visitors to help develop and adopt evidence-based climate mitigation and adaptation strategies, action plans, and measures that are appropriate to the unique strengths and vulnerabilities of rural islands in the Trust Area. (new)
- 6.1.23 Trust Council shall encourage provincial government agencies to work with local communities through public consultation processes to evaluate and modify road construction and road system proposals to encompass the environmental, economic, and social values of the community. (5.3.9)
- 6.1.24 Trust Council shall encourage property owners, residents, and visitors to reduce the burning of wood and fossil fuels by adopting sustainable alternative technologies. (5.1.4)
- 6.1.25 Trust Council shall encourage government agencies, non-governmental agencies, property owners, residents, and visitors to use renewable sources of energy within the Trust Area. (5.8.8)

6.2 Housing Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 6.2.1 Trust Council holds that community sustainability and resilience are supported by the availability of diverse housing options that cater to a range of age groups and income levels, and that respect the environmental integrity, Indigenous cultural heritage, and carrying capacity of islands in the Trust Area. (5.8.6)
- 6.2.2 Trust Council holds that where residential development must occur, it should be compact, energy-efficient, and appropriately situated in order to minimize greenhouse gas emissions, safeguard protected area networks, sustainably steward groundwater regions, and preserve and protect Indigenous cultural heritage in the Trust Area. (new)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 6.2.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, ensure that development, of any scale or for any purpose, prioritizes the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, safeguards protected area networks, respects the carrying capacity of groundwater regions, and protects Indigenous cultural heritage. (new)
- 6.2.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, strive to address housing needs by identifying appropriate locations where density increases to support safe, secure, and affordable housing developments would not adversely impact protected area networks, Indigenous cultural heritage, or the carrying capacity of groundwater regions. (new)
- 6.2.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify and assess the impacts of short term rentals of residential dwellings on the availability of safe, secure, and affordable housing in their planning area and, where necessary, regulate and limit the number of short term rentals accordingly. (new)
- 6.2.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify appropriate floor area and lot coverage limits for new residential development in their planning area, in order to effectively minimize greenhouse gas emissions, cumulative effects, biodiversity loss, climate vulnerability, and destruction of Indigenous cultural heritage. (new)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 6.2.7 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, and property owners, to foster safe, secure, and affordable housing in the Trust Area, in alignment within the Islands Trust Object, and respectful of protected area networks, Indigenous cultural heritage, and the carrying capacity of groundwater regions. (new)
- 6.2.8 Trust Council shall advocate to other government agencies, non-governmental organizations, and property owners to foster safe, secure, and affordable housing for Indigenous Peoples in the Trust Area, in alignment with the Islands Trust Object and respectful of protected area networks, Indigenous cultural heritage, and the carrying capacity of groundwater regions. (new)

6.3 Transportation Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 6.3.1 Trust Council holds that community sustainability and resilience are supported by appropriately situated public and active transportation networks that serve to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and promote health and well-being. (new)
- 6.3.2 Trust Council holds that no island in the Trust Area should be connected to Vancouver Island, the mainland or another island by a bridge or tunnel³. (5.3.2)
- 6.3.3 Trust Council holds that local trust committees and island municipalities should be consulted and involved in decision-making related to the provision of transportation and ferry services, utilities, or facilities that may affect the sustainability and resilience of communities in their planning areas. (5.3.1)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 6.3.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, foster the establishment of appropriately situated public and active transportation networks, including but not limited to bicycle paths and other local and inter-community transportation systems that reduce dependency on private automobile use. (5.3.7)
- 6.3.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, strive to ensure that road location, design, construction, and systems do not adversely impact the integrity of protected area networks, contiguous forests, freshwater networks, groundwater regions, agricultural lands, coastal and marine areas, or Indigenous cultural heritage in the Trust Area. (5.3.5)
- 6.3.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, develop a classification system of rural roadways, including scenic or heritage road designations, in recognition of the Islands Trust Object. (5.3.4)
- 6.3.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify appropriate areas for the landing of emergency helicopters. (5.3.6)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 6.3.8 Trust Council shall advocate to provincial and federal agencies to ensure safe shipment of materials that are hazardous to the environment. (5.3.8)
- 6.3.9 Trust Council shall coordinate provincial government agencies and local communities to work together to evaluate and modify road construction, road system proposals, and active transportation networks to address the needs of rural island communities in the Trust Area. (5.3.9)
- 6.3.10 Trust Council shall advocate to provincial government agencies in support of the electrification of ferries in the Trust Area. (new)

³ ...with the sole exception of the existing bridge between North and South Pender Islands

6.4 Waste Disposal Policies

Commitments of Trust Council

- 6.4.1 It is Trust Council's policy that it is acceptable for waste originating in the Trust Area to be safely disposed of within the Trust Area. (5.4.1)
- 6.4.2 It is Trust Council's policy that:
- neither hazardous nor industrial waste should be disposed of in the Trust Area;
 - local recycling operations should be established; and
 - local programs for chipping of wood waste and disposal of hazardous wastes should be established. (5.4.2)
- 6.4.3 It is Trust Council's policy that there should be minimal burning of solid waste in the Trust Area. (5.4.3)

Directive Policies for Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

- 6.4.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, identify acceptable locations for the disposal of solid waste. (5.4.4)

Coordination Policies for Trust Council

- 6.4.5 Trust Council shall coordinate and advocate to government agencies, corporations, property owners, and residents to contribute to the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by reducing waste, and to use innovative technologies and safe alternatives for disposal of sewage effluent. (5.4.5)



Islands Trust

ISLANDS TRUST

POLICY STATEMENT

Commented [DH1]: This annotated version of the 2003 Policy Statement highlights policies that have been significantly moved or excluded in the new draft Policy Statement. Policies or sections that have been removed/excluded have been highlighted in yellow in the comments below. Other amendments/updates to the transferred text and new additions are highlighted in the new document.

CONSOLIDATED - APRIL, 2003

ISLANDS TRUST COUNCIL

BYLAW NO. 17

**AS AMENDED BY ISLANDS TRUST COUNCIL
BYLAW NOS. 42, 48, 53 AND 87**

**THIS BYLAW IS CONSOLIDATED FOR CONVENIENCE ONLY AND IS NOT
TO BE CONSTRUED AS A LEGAL DOCUMENT**

Commented [DH2]: Due to the number of amendments required, the new Policy Statement will be an entirely new Bylaw No. 183 (not a series of amendments to the former Policy Statement)

This copy is consolidated for convenience only and is amended by the following:

Bylaw No.	Amendment No.	Adoption Date
Bylaw No. 42	Amendment No. 1/96	November 4, 1996
Bylaw No. 48	Amendment No. 1/97	March 6, 1998
Bylaw No. 53	Amendment No. 1/98	December 4, 1998
Bylaw No. 87	Amendment No. 1/02	December 6, 2002

Commented [DH3]: The new Policy Statement will be a new Bylaw No. 183

ISLANDS TRUST COUNCIL

BYLAW NO. 17

A BYLAW TO ADOPT A POLICY STATEMENT FOR THE TRUST AREA

The Islands Trust Council, having jurisdiction in respect of the Trust Area in the Province of British Columbia pursuant to the *Islands Trust Act* S.B.C. 1989 c.68, enacts as follows:

TITLE

1. This Bylaw may be cited for all purposes as "The Islands Trust Policy Statement Bylaw, 1993".

APPLICATION

2. This Bylaw applies to the Trust Area, as defined in Schedule A of the *Islands Trust Act* S.B.C. 1989 c.68.

ORGANIZATION

3. Parts I, II, III, IV, and V and Schedule 1 of the "Islands Trust Policy Statement" attached to and forming part of the bylaw are hereby adopted as the trust policy statement pursuant to S.13(1) of the *Islands Trust Act*.

READINGS

READ A FIRST TIME THIS 31ST DAY OF OCTOBER, 1993

READ A SECOND TIME THIS 31ST DAY OF OCTOBER, 1993

READ A THIRD TIME THIS 31ST DAY OF OCTOBER, 1993

APPROVED BY THE MINISTER OF MUNICIPAL AFFAIRS PURSUANT TO SECTION 13(2)(c) OF THE *ISLANDS TRUST ACT* THIS 9TH DAY OF JUNE, 1994

RECONSIDERED AND FINALLY ADOPTED THIS 11TH DAY OF JUNE, 1994

Gordon McIntosh
Secretary

Graeme Dinsdale
Chairperson

Commented [DH4]: The new Policy Statement will be a new Bylaw No. 183

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ISLANDS TRUST COUNCIL BYLAW NO. 17: A BYLAW TO ADOPT A POLICY STATEMENT FOR THE TRUST AREA

Commented [DH5]:

A new Table of Contents and slightly amended organizational structure to the new Policy Statement document strives for a more streamlined and efficiently categorized approach, with new sections devoted to Heritage and Housing. Significant changes include:

- Introduction sections now included as Part 1 of the bylaw
- Moved 'The Islands Trust Object and its Meaning' to Part 1 'Introduction'
- Updated Part 2 'Purpose and Implementation'
- New Part 3 on 'Regional Governance' including former 'Guiding Principles for Trust Council'
- Updated Part 4 including consolidation of 'Ecosystem Preservation and Protection' policies with former 'Stewardship of Resources' policies
- New Part 5 on 'Heritage Preservation and Protection'
- Updated Part 6 'Sustainable and Resilient Communities' including new section on Housing Policies

INTRODUCTION.....	i
HISTORY AND CONTEXT	i
ORGANIZATION OF THE ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT	iii
LOCATION OF THE TRUST AREA	iv
 PART I: PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRUST POLICY STATEMENT	 1
ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	1
Role of the Minister of Community Services.....	1
Role of the Islands Trust Council.....	2
Role of the Executive Committee	3
Role of Local Trust Committees	3
Role of Island Municipalities	3
Role of the Islands Trust Fund Board	3
Role of Other Government and Non-Government Organizations	4
Role of First Nations	4
Role of Property Owners, Residents and Visitors	4
AMENDMENTS AND REVIEW	4
 PART II: THE ISLANDS TRUST'S OBJECT AND GUIDING PRINCIPLES	 5
THE ISLANDS TRUST OBJECT AND ITS MEANING	5
GUIDING PRINCIPLES	6
 PART III: ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION.....	 7
POLICIES FOR ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION	7
3.1 Ecosystems	7
3.2 Forest Ecosystems	9
3.3 Freshwater and Wetland Ecosystems and Riparian Zones	9
3.4 Coastal and Marine Ecosystems	10
 PART IV: STEWARDSHIP OF RESOURCES	 11
POLICIES FOR STEWARDSHIP OF RESOURCES	11
4.1 Agricultural Land.....	11
4.2 Forests	12
4.3 Wildlife and Vegetation	14
4.4 Freshwater Resources.....	14
4.5 Coastal Areas and Marine Shorelands	15
4.6 Soils and Other Resources.....	16
 PART V: SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES	 17
POLICIES FOR SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES	17
5.1 Aesthetic Qualities	17
5.2 Growth and Development	17
5.3 Transportation and Utilities	18

5.4	Disposal of Waste.....	19
5.5	Recreation	19
5.6	Cultural and Natural Heritage	20
5.7	Economic Opportunities	21
5.8	Health and Well-being	21
SCHEDULE I.....		22
DEFINITIONS		22

INTRODUCTION

HISTORY AND CONTEXT

History of the Trust Area

The "Trust Area" encompasses, generally, the islands and waters between the Mainland and British Columbia and Southern Vancouver Island, with the exception of lands and waters within adjacent municipal boundaries and boundaries of Indian Reserves.

The Trust Area is a unique and special place -- a scenic archipelago of 13 major islands and more than 450 smaller islands. The Area is drier and warmer than most surrounding areas, and is rich in resources and cultural history. The Trust Area provides habitats for an exceptional variety of species: more than 200 types of migratory and resident birds, numerous species of fish and diverse marine and intertidal life, terrestrial wildlife and vegetation. Outstanding scenery and recreational resources include panoramic viewpoints, sheltered bays with warm sand or pebble beaches and protected marine waterways and anchorages that contribute to the Trust Areas beauty and appeal.

This unique combination of resources and amenities has attracted people to the Trust Area since the end of the Ice Age. Aboriginal peoples used the Area extensively for summer encampments and for fishing, hunting and berry-picking. Sunny valleys and suitable soils later supported homesteading and agriculture-related settlement. Eventually, the traditional activities of fishing and shellfish harvesting were supplemented by more extensive farming, logging, recreation-related activities and, most recently, increased residential settlement.

Surrounding areas have also attracted growing populations. By 1960s, 50 per cent of the total population of British Columbia resided in areas adjacent to the Trust Area. Pressure for residential development of islands in the Trust Area escalated. In 1969, when it became apparent that the Trust Area's highly-valued environment could be irreversibly damaged by unrestrained residential development, the provincial government imposed a temporary freeze on subdivision of land until the island communities could adopt plans and regulations to control growth.

Establishment of the Islands Trust

The significance and sensitivity of the Trust Area, and the need for protective measures was internationally recognized more than 20 years ago. In 1973, an International Joint Commission proposed that the islands and waters adjacent to the British Columbia-Washington State border be protected as an international park in order to maintain water quality and to preserve and protect marine and land-based wildlife habitats and archaeological and historical sites.

At the same time, concerns were being raised at the provincial level. In 1972 an all-party special committee of the legislature was established to investigate the unique problems facing the Trust Area. The committee concluded that pressures arising from the Area's proximity to major urban centres were damaging the very features that made the Trust Area so attractive to residents and visitors.

In response to these findings, the provincial government enacted the *Islands Trust Act* in 1974. The Act established the Islands Trust as a unique land-use planning agency, acting for residents of both the Trust Area and the province generally, and having a special conservation-oriented responsibility - to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment.

Commented [DH6]: Moved to 1.5 Location of the Trust Area and updated

Commented [DH7]: Removed inaccurate and offensive language related to the history of First Nations in the area.

Commented [DH8]: Moved to 1.2 Establishment of the Islands Trust

Increasing Pressure and Amendments to the *Islands Trust Act*

Pressure for development of the Trust Area islands continued. Between 1974 and 1987, the Area's resident population increased by 60 per cent, far exceeding the growth rate of adjacent areas. Several amendments were made to the Act during this period, giving the Islands Trust community planning and land-use authority comparable to that of a regional district under the *Municipal Act*. Aware of the urgent need for plans to guide decisions on growth management and land-use, the Trust Area's island communities developed Official Community Plans. Pressure for residential development continued, however, as did public concern for the future of the Trust Area.

In 1987, the provincial government initiated a second review related to the Trust Area. That review focused on public opinion of the Islands Trust and its role. The results showed overwhelming public support for both the Islands Trust and its object, and suggested ways in which the Trust and its legislation could be strengthened. In response, a redrafted *Islands Trust Act* was put into effect in 1990, reaffirming the Province's commitment to careful planning and development in the Trust Area. In the redrafted Act, the Islands Trust retained its original authority and its dual responsibility to both Trust Area residents and other British Columbians. The new legislation also amended the structure of the Islands Trust and greatly broadened its functions and responsibilities.¹ One of the most notable changes was the assignment of a regional-level planning function to the Islands Trust Council.

Commented [DH9]: Simplified and combined with 1.2 Establishment of the Islands Trust

Present Context

The Trust Area is situated in the heart of the Georgia Basin-Puget Sound bioregion. Sustainability of the region's physical environment, native species and quality of life are threatened by low-density urban sprawl and rapid population growth.² Approximately five million people presently live in the areas surrounding the Trust Area. Populations on the Lower Mainland, on Southern Vancouver Island and around Puget Sound are growing much more rapidly than in other regions of the United States and Canada.³ Projections indicate that if trends continue, the total population of the region will double in 25 years to over 10 million.

The Trust Area continues to experience extreme pressure from population growth and tourism. With a population increase of 26 per cent between 1986 and 1991, it is one of the fastest-growing areas in the Province and Canada. Increasing numbers of tourists are also travelling to and through the Trust Area. The number of passengers on the main ferry routes through the Area increased by 44 percent between 1986 and 1992, and by 37 per cent on routes to Trust Area islands. Most visitors come to islands during the summer months when demand for fresh water is highest and water supplies are lowest, placing pressure on limited water supplies.

Public and private concern continues for the long-term well-being of the Trust Area. Increasing numbers of people from the rapidly growing surrounding urban areas can be expected to be attracted to the Trust Area as a place of residence and recreation. Accelerating negative impacts accompanying development in the surrounding urban regions - pollution of air and marine waters, discharge of pulp mill effluent, disposal of waste, ocean dumping and spills associated with marine shipping - threaten the Trust Area's environment, amenities and fragile ecosystems.

Commented [DH10]: Updated and removed time sensitive statistics

Commented [DH11]: GENERAL AMENDMENTS: REMOVED ALL FOOTNOTES except where there was an exception to a policy to be noted. DEFINITIONS were moved to the preamble sections of each chapter for ease of reference and fuller interpretive context. TIME SPECIFIC REFERENCES were removed throughout the document.

¹ The present structure of the Islands Trust and the functions of its corporate bodies are described in a brochure available from the offices of the Islands Trust.

² 1993 report of the BC Round Table on the Environment and the Economy.

³ BC Round Table on the Environment and the Economy, Sustainability in the Georgia Basin/Puget Sound Region, 1992.

The Challenge

The Islands Trust today faces a major challenge. While populations, numbers of visitors and the demand for intensified use and residential development of the Trust Area can be expected to continue to grow, capacities of the Area's resources and systems are limited. Potential for conflict exists: conflict between short and long-term interests and between unlimited use of the Trust Area and ongoing stewardship.

To keep everything in the Trust Area exactly as it is today is impossible. Changes will occur. If the Area's environment and unique character are to be preserved and protected, priorities must be defined and management strategies established. The *Islands Trust Act* identifies the need for leadership in addressing this task and assigns this role to the Islands Trust. The policies of the Islands Trust established today and in the years ahead will be of fundamental importance to the well-being of this highly valued area.

Commented [DH12]: Updated and moved to Part 3.1 Regional Governance preamble sections

The Islands Trust Policy Statement

The Islands Trust Policy Statement has been developed in response to the need for preservation and protection of the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment, to the need for leadership in achieving this objective, and to the legislated requirements of the *Islands Trust Act*. Goals and policies contained in the Policy Statement reflect values and concerns for the future of the Trust Area expressed by the public and Trust Council's belief that not only this generation, but also future generations, should have the continued opportunity to enjoy the environment and amenities of this very special place.

Commented [DH13]: Simplified and moved to 1.3 Present Context

ORGANIZATION OF THE ISLANDS TRUST POLICY STATEMENT

The Islands Trust Policy Statement is comprised of Islands Trust Council Bylaw No. 17, and Parts I to V and Schedule 1 of that Bylaw. The introduction is not part of the Islands Trust Policy Statement Bylaw, and is intended simply to provide some background related to the Trust Area, the Islands Trust and the context for development of the Policy Statement.

Part I of the document outlines the purpose of the Policy Statement and the means by which it will be implemented. The important roles of individuals, Trust Council, its Executive Committee, Trust Area communities and municipalities, the Islands Trust Fund Board, other government and non-government agencies, First Nations, property owners, residents and visitors, in implementation of the Policy Statement also clarified in Part I.

Part II of the document defines the Islands Trust's legislated object, provides an interpretation of that object, and identifies principles by which the Islands Trust will be guided in fulfillment of its object.

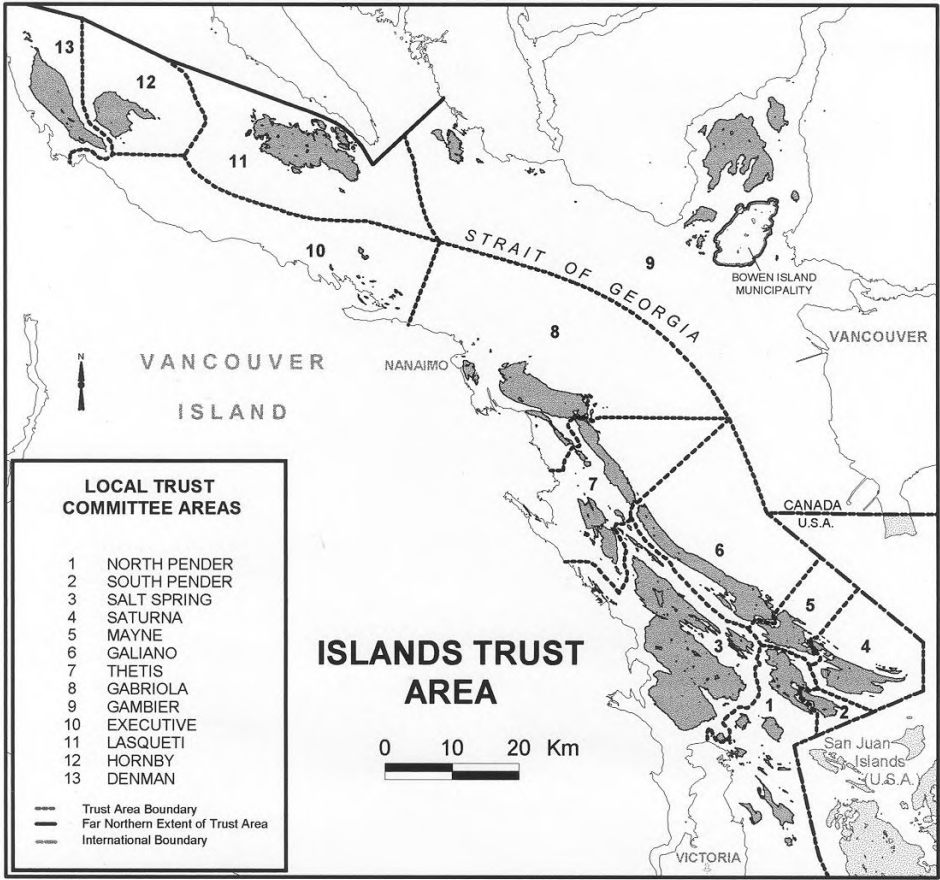
Parts III, IV, and V discuss Trust Council's vision for the future of the Trust Area in terms of goal and policies. Part III focuses on ecosystem preservation and protection, Part IV on stewardship of resources, and Part V on sustainable communities.

Schedule 1 provides definitions for some of the terms used in the document.

Commented [DH14]: REMOVED – extraneous; table of contents provides overview

LOCATION OF THE TRUST AREA

Commented [DH15]: Updated map to reflect 'Salish Sea' and clearer identification of local trust areas and island municipalities



PART I: PURPOSE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRUST POLICY STATEMENT

The purpose of the Policy Statement is to establish a vision for the future of the Islands Trust Area that reflects the values of residents of the Trust Area and of the Province generally. Achieving this vision depends on the actions of many stakeholders. The Policy Statement provides a general strategy for land use planning which translates the broad goals of the Province and the Islands Trust into specific actions to preserve¹ and protect² the Trust Area.

The Policy Statement clarifies the positions and policies of the Islands Trust and provides guidance for the formulation of bylaws, plans and policies. It is a document to be utilized by local trust committees and island municipalities when they are formulating local bylaws, by the Executive Committee of Trust Council when it is reviewing plans and bylaws of local trust committees and island municipalities, and by the Province and other agencies when they are reviewing their own plans and policies for compatibility with those of the Islands Trust.

The Policy Statement bylaw becomes effective upon the date of adoption. It is not retroactive and has no effect on any local trust committee or municipal bylaw in effect before its adoption.

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Islands Trust Council cannot effectively implement the Policy Statement without the support of all stakeholders. Assistance, cooperation and collaboration are required from local trust committees, island municipalities, the Trust Fund Board, the Provincial Government, other government agencies, non-government organizations, communities, First Nations, property owners, residents and visitors. In the spirit of the legislated object of the Islands Trust, it is expected that all corporate entities of the Islands Trust will consult with other agencies on matters involving potential conflict between the legislated object of the Trust and the legislated mandate of other agencies.

Role of the Minister of Community Services

The Minister approves the bylaw and provides an avenue of appeal for municipalities if neither the Executive Committee nor Trust approves a bylaw that has been submitted to them. And the Minister and Ministry staff can facilitate communication between the Islands Trust and other government agencies on policy matters.

¹ Preserve - to maintain in a given condition. Preservation often requires maintaining the processes that generate the desired condition.

² Protect - to maintain over the long-term by managing, or if necessary limiting, the type and intensity of development or activity to ensure that valued attributes are not compromised or destroyed.

Role of the Islands Trust Council

The *Islands Trust Act* assigns to the Islands Trust Council the responsibility for development and adoption of the Trust Policy Statement. Recognizing the varying roles and responsibilities of the many stakeholders and its own jurisdiction, Trust Council has included three types of policies in the Policy Statement bylaw:

a) Commitments of Trust Council

These policies state the position or philosophy of Trust Council on various matters. For this category of policy, several introductory phrases are used, for example, "Trust Council holds that", "It is the position of Trust Council that", and "It is Trust Council's policy that"

b) Policies that Direct Local Trust Committees and Island Municipalities

These policies direct local trust committees and island municipalities to address³ certain matters in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws. Where a policy requires a local trust committee or island municipality to address a particular matter, the official community plans must contain policies that implement the policy stated by Trust Council, unless the plan sets out explicitly the reasons and justifications for local policies that do not implement that policy. Directive policies commence with the phrase "Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address"

c) Recommendations to Other Government Agencies, Non-Government Organizations, Property Owners, Residents and Visitors

These policies serve as recommendations from Trust Council to government agencies, non-government organizations, property owners, residents and visitors regarding decisions or actions that they might undertake in support of the Policy Statement and the Islands Trust object, and specify principles of guidance for protocol agreements between the Trust and other agencies. These policies begin with the phrase "Trust Council encourages"

Trust Council may review the Policy Statement annually to prioritize actions, assess progress, and consider possible amendments. **Council also serves as an avenue of appeal for local trust committees and island municipalities if a bylaw submitted to the Executive Committee is not approved.**

Commented [DH16]: REMOVED: The term "address" was removed/edited throughout the document such that the specific intent of each policy and directive verbs could be more clearly expressed (without changing the intent or prescriptiveness of the policy). Note definition of 'address' in footnote below.

Commented [DH17]: Updated to "Coordination Policies for Trust Council" to reflect the role Trust Council plays in coordination and/or advocacy; more directive verbs used for clarity.

³ Address - direct attention to matters in a way that implements the policy of Trust Council.

Role of the Executive Committee

The Executive Committee of Trust Council is required to review all bylaws of local trust committees and those bylaws of island municipalities that deal with the adoption of an official community plan. Such bylaws have no effect unless approved by the Executive Committee, and the Committee cannot approve such a bylaw if it is "contrary to or at variance with" a directive policy. If there is no official community plan in place for an island municipality, then the Executive Committee is required to review all bylaws of the municipality, and no bylaw that is contrary to a directive policy in the Policy Statement can be approved.

The Executive Committee also monitors the progress of Trust Council in achieving the goals defined in the Policy Statement, and makes recommendations to Council in this regard.

Role of Local Trust Committees

As set out in the *Islands Trust Act*, bylaws of local trust committees cannot be "contrary to or at variance with" the Trust Policy Statement. The Policy Statement contains policies that direct local trust committees to address certain matters in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws. While directive policies identify matters that must be addressed in official community plans and regulatory bylaws, such policies do not stipulate the specific policies and regulations to be included because the social and environmental characteristics of the islands vary. However, where a certain policy requires a local trust committee to address a particular matter, the official community plan must contain policies that implement the policy stated by Trust Council or the plan must set out explicitly the reasons and justifications for local policies that do not do so. Each local trust committee works with its island community to develop policies and regulations to suit local needs, while still supporting the Islands Trust object and the Policy Statement. Local trust committees are not required to comply with any policy in the Policy Statement not stated as a directive policy.

Role of Island Municipalities

Municipalities in the Trust Area, like local trust committees, are directed to address certain matters in their official community plans. Where a particular policy requires a municipality to address a particular matter, the official community plan must contain policies that implement the policy stated by Trust Council unless the municipality sets out explicitly in the plan the reasons and justifications for local policies that do not do so.

Role of the Islands Trust Fund Board

The *Islands Trust Act* assigns the Islands Trust object to the Trust Fund Board, as well as to Trust Council and the local trust committees. Although the Board does not take direction from Trust Council, it can support the policies of the Policy Statement through, for example, the acceptance of voluntary donations of property and covenants, the purchase of lands and through education and communication initiatives.

Role of Other Government and Non-Government Organizations

Government agencies and non-government organizations can contribute greatly to the preservation and protection of the environment and amenities of the Trust Area through cooperative actions based on the Policy Statement. Cooperative actions such as protocols and mutually supportive strategies and action plans are necessary for the sustainability of the Trust Area.

Role of First Nations

First Nations consider the Trust Area to be within their traditional territory. As such, they may have rights to and interests in the Trust Area. Proposed regulations that may affect aboriginal rights will be preceded by meaningful consultation and negotiation of conflicts with known claims.

Role of Property Owners, Residents and Visitors

The assistance and cooperation of property owners, residents and visitors is vital to the preservation and protection of the environment and amenities of the Trust Area and the implementation of the Policy Statement. Individuals have the opportunity to participate in local planning and to work with other members of the community and the trustees to develop official community plans and bylaws that address local needs and support the object of the Islands Trust.

AMENDMENTS AND REVIEW

The Policy Statement bylaw may be amended by the Islands Trust Council with the approval of the Minister of Community Services. Regardless of the source, all proposals for amendments to the Policy Statement are compiled by the Executive Committee and brought forward for the consideration of Trust Council.

The Islands Trust Council may, from time to time, initiate a public review of the entire Policy Statement.

PART II: THE ISLANDS TRUST'S OBJECT AND GUIDING PRINCIPLES

THE ISLANDS TRUST OBJECT AND ITS MEANING

The *Islands Trust Act* provides the following definition of the purpose of the Islands Trust, which is referred to in the legislation as its “object”:

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

“The object of the Trust is to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the government of British Columbia.”

The Islands Trust has responsibility for conservation⁴ through land use planning and regulation and for leadership in stewardship — that is, voluntary, cooperative actions that nurture and take responsibility for the long-term integrity of the environment and amenities of the Trust Area. It is in this context that the word “stewardship” is used within this document. The Islands Trust seeks to integrate ecosystem preservation and protection, sustainable communities and stewardship of resources.

The *Islands Trust Act* provides special legislation for preservation and protection of the Georgia Strait-Howe Sound geographic area and creates a conservation-oriented agency to work towards this objective. The object establishes the value of the Trust Area by identifying the need for preservation and protection of the Area. The following sections provide a fuller explanation of the key phrases in the legislated object of the Trust.

“... to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment...”

The area of jurisdiction of the Islands Trust is established by Schedule A of the *Islands Trust Act*. The Trust Area is valued and is unique, not because of any one quality or feature, but rather because of its particular combination of characteristics and location.

“... for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally ...”

The Islands Trust is responsible to the present and future residents of both the Trust Area and the Province of British Columbia. Their needs can only be met and sustained within the limitations of the natural environment and the island communities of the Trust Area. A balance must be established between the needs of all stakeholders.

“... in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the Government of the Province ...”

To achieve its object, the Islands Trust must be an educator, coordinator, and initiator, guiding individuals, organizations and other agencies in support of the object. While the Islands Trust can provide the necessary leadership, responsibility for stewardship of the Trust Area rests with many. Individuals, other government agencies, organizations, and the Province itself all have important roles to play. Cooperative actions are required of other agencies, organizations and individuals to

⁴ Conservation - actions, legislation or institutional arrangements that lead to the protection or preservation of a given species, group of species, habitat, natural area, or property or area of human heritage value or character.

ensure that activities are carried out in a manner that is sensitive to the needs of Trust Area ecosystems⁵ and island communities.

Commented [DH18]: Moved section on "The Islands Trust Object and its Meaning" to 1.4

GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The following principles, derived from the Islands Trust object and from input received from the public during public forums, will guide Trust Council in its day-to-day planning and decision-making.

- * The primary responsibility of the Islands Trust Council is to provide leadership for the preservation, protection and stewardship of the amenities, environment and resources of the Trust Area.
- * When making decisions and exercising judgment, Trust Council will place priority on preserving and protecting the integrity of the environment and amenities in the Trust Area.
- * Trust Council will seek information from a broad range of sources in its decision-making processes, recognizing the importance of local knowledge in this regard.
- * Trust Council believes that to achieve the Islands Trust object, the rate and scale of growth and development in the Trust Area must be carefully managed and may require limitation.
- * Trust Council believes that open, consultative public participation is vital to effective decision making for the Trust Area.
- * Trust Council will implement a plan for the advancement of the Policy Statement as part of its annual budget process, and the Executive Committee of Trust Council will report to Council on progress in achieving the goals of the Policy Statement.

Commented [DH19]: Moved to new Part 3: Regional Governance and turned into Regional Governance Policies – i.e. Commitments of Trust Council and some Directive Policies for local trust committees and island municipalities – to give prominence to these regional governance approaches that are critical to the Islands Trust Object and regional commitments to reconciliation and climate action.

⁵ Ecosystem - complexes of living organisms interacting with the non-living environment that sustains them. All ecosystems have three fundamentals: composition, structure and function. The composition of ecosystems is defined as an inventory of the living components including humans. The structure of an ecosystem is the physical arrangement of its living and non-living components. Function refers to the exchanges and flows of energy, material or information within and among the living and non-living components of an ecosystem.

PART III: ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION

Commented [DH20]: COMBINED PART III and PART IV for clarity and cohesion.

GOAL: TO FOSTER PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION OF THE TRUST AREA'S ECOSYSTEMS

As humans occupy and modify the Trust Area, ecosystems are subject to various pressures. Protection of these ecosystems is essential if they are to remain healthy and productive for the benefit of future generations.

The principle of sustainability⁶ must be upheld. Protective measures are varied and can include actions ranging from preservation of natural areas⁷ in the form of parks and ecological reserves, to increasing public awareness and understanding of the need for sustainable use⁸ and stewardship⁹ by all landowners.

The task of protecting the Trust Area is particularly challenging because ecosystems do not stop at political boundaries. Cooperative management programs are required to coordinate the actions of all stakeholders. Government, property owners, residents and visitors share responsibility for the preservation and protection of the Trust Area ecosystems.

POLICIES FOR ECOSYSTEM PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION

3.1 Ecosystems

Commitments of Trust Council

3.1.1 Trust Council holds that:

- proactive land use planning is essential for the protection of Trust Area ecosystems,
- protection must be given to the natural processes, habitats¹⁰ and species¹¹ of the Trust Area, including those of the old forests, Coastal Douglas-fir forests, Coastal Western Hemlock, Garry Oak/Arbutus forests, wetlands¹², open coastal grasslands, the vegetation of dry rocky areas, lakes, streams, estuaries, tidal flats, salt water marshes, drift sectors¹³, lagoons, and kelp and eel grass beds, and

⁶ Sustainable - capable of being maintained indefinitely; capable of meeting the environmental, economic and social needs of current generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs.

⁷ Natural Areas - areas that have experienced minimal modification by humans.

⁸ Sustainable Use - use of renewable resources which is within the capability of those resources for renewal and which conserves the ecological processes that support the use.

⁹ Stewardship - voluntary, cooperative actions that nurture and take responsibility for the long-term integrity of the environment and amenities of the Trust Area.

¹⁰ Habitat - the place or situation in which a human, animal or plant lives.

¹¹ Trust Area Species - species native to the Trust Area, dependent on the Trust Area for all or part of their life cycle, or using the Trust Area seasonally or for migratory purposes.

¹² Wetland - land that has the water table at, near, or above the land's surface or which is saturated for a long enough period to promote aquatic processes.

¹³ Drift Sector - an integrated and independently operating beach system or erosion-transportation-accretion operating along the coastline.

- planning must account for the cumulative effects of existing and proposed development to avoid detrimental effects on watersheds, groundwater supplies and Trust Area species and habitats.

3.1.2 It is Trust Council's policy to work towards the establishment of a network of protected areas that preserves representative ecosystems in their natural state and in sufficient size and distribution to sustain their ecological¹⁴ integrity.

Directive Policies

3.1.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification and protection of the environmentally sensitive areas and significant natural sites, features and landforms in their planning area.

3.1.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the planning, establishment, and maintenance of a network of protected areas that preserve the representative ecosystems of their planning area and maintain their ecological integrity.

3.1.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the regulation of land use and development to restrict emissions to land, air and water to levels not harmful to humans or other species.

Recommendations

3.1.6 Trust Council encourages all government agencies and non-government organizations to consider both monetary and non-monetary costs when making resource management and land use decisions.

3.1.7 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government and the government of Washington State to proceed with their proposal for a joint environmental monitoring system for the Georgia Basin Region.

3.1.8 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to establish property tax incentives for conservation or habitat protection.

3.1.9 Trust Council encourages actions and programs of other government agencies which:

- place priority on the side of protection for Trust Area ecosystems when judgment must be exercised,
- protect the diversity of native species and habitats in the Trust Area, and
- prevent pollution of the air, land and fresh and marine waters of the Trust Area.

3.1.10 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to enforce standards for control of emissions polluting the air of the Trust Area.

¹⁴ Ecological - related to the interrelations among plants, animals (including humans) and their environment.

Commented [DH21]: REMOVED as per direction from TPC working group on climate change and engagement feedback – general desire to move away from commodification and/or monetization of nature

Commented [DH22]: REMOVED – time sensitive project, inappropriate for general nature of Policy Statement

Commented [DH23]: REMOVED – accomplished through NAPTEP

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

- 3.1.11 Trust Council encourages agents of the government of British Columbia or the government of Canada, Crown corporations, municipalities, regional districts, non-government organizations, property owners and occupiers to protect environmentally sensitive areas and significant natural sites, features and landforms through voluntary stewardship, acquisitions, conservation covenants and careful management.

3.2 Forest Ecosystems

Commitment of Trust Council

- 3.2.1 It is Trust Council's policy that:

- forest ecosystems in the Trust Area should be protected, and
- the remaining stands relatively undisturbed Coastal Douglas fir, Coastal Western Hemlock, Garry Oak and Arbutus should be preserved.

Directive Policy

- 3.2.2 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the protection of unfragmented forest ecosystems¹⁵ within their local planning areas from potentially adverse impacts of growth, development and land-use.

Recommendation

- 3.2.3 Trust Council encourages government agencies, non-government organizations, property owners and occupiers to protect forested areas through voluntary donation, acquisition, conservation covenants and careful management.

3.3 Freshwater and Wetland Ecosystems and Riparian Zones¹⁶

Commitment of Trust Council

- 3.3.1 Trust Council holds that:

- the freshwater wetlands, bodies of surface water, natural drainage patterns, water courses, fish-bearing streams, watershed and groundwater recharge areas of the Trust Area should be identified, protected and, where possible, restored or rehabilitated, and
- the natural wetlands of the Trust Area, including those in the Agricultural Land Reserve that have not been altered in the past for agriculture, should not be drained, filled or degraded.

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

Directive Policy

- 3.3.2 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address means to prevent further loss or degradation of freshwater bodies or watercourses, wetlands and riparian zones and to protect aquatic wildlife.

¹⁵ Unfragmented Forest Ecosystem - areas of forested land that are large enough to contain and sustain the forests' characteristic species.

¹⁶ Riparian Zone - relating to the bank of a river, lake, stream or watercourse.

Recommendation

- 3.3.3 Trust Council encourages government agencies, non-government organizations, property owners and occupiers to protect freshwater bodies, watercourses, wetlands, riparian zones and aquatic wildlife habitats through voluntary donation, acquisition, conservation covenants and careful management.

3.4. Coastal and Marine Ecosystems

Commitments of Trust Council

- 3.4.1 It is the position of Trust Council that development should not be allowed within a line drawn 300 metres offshore or mid-channel (whichever is less) of any island or islet in the Trust Area owned entirely by the Crown or affected by Order in Council 467¹⁷.

Commented [DH24]: REMOVED: concerns relating to First Nations rights

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

- 3.4.2 It is Trust Council's policy that marine areas be protected and coastal zone management principles be defined in consultation with agents of the government of British Columbia, the government of Canada, Crown corporations, municipalities, regional districts, non-government organizations, property owners and occupiers.

Commented [DH25]: Moved to coordination policy

- 3.4.3 Trust Council holds that artificial reefs should not be developed in the Trust Area.

Interp. Memo
Mar 7/03

Interpretation Note: Small scale habitat enhancement structures known as 'reef balls', which are placed in marine areas with the approval of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, are not considered to be artificial reefs for the purposes of this policy.

Directive Policies

- 3.4.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the protection of sensitive coastal areas.
- 3.4.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the planning for and regulation of development in coastal regions to protect natural coastal processes.

Recommendations

- 3.4.6 Trust Council encourages the Provincial and Federal governments to develop existing and new programs such as "harvest refugia", which protect and enhance the populations of native marine species of the Trust Area.
- 3.4.7 Trust Council encourages the Provincial and Federal governments to research the impacts of the introduction of new marine species into the marine water of the Trust Area before such species are introduced.
- 3.4.8 Trust Council encourages the Federal and Provincial governments to develop and adopt legislation that regulates sewage discharge from shores and boats and addresses its detrimental impact on marine or coastal ecosystems.

¹⁷ Order in Council 467 - Provincially established legislation that reserves certain Crown lands, including lesser islands and islets in the Trust Area from disposition under the *Land Act*.

PART IV: STEWARDSHIP OF RESOURCES

GOAL: TO ENSURE THAT HUMAN ACTIVITY AND THE SCALE, RATE AND TYPE OF DEVELOPMENT IN THE TRUST AREA ARE COMPATIBLE WITH MAINTENANCE OF THE INTEGRITY OF TRUST AREA ECOSYSTEMS.

With responsible management, the natural resources of the Trust Area can be used long into the future. In the long term, it is less costly to use resources sustainably than to have to replace or rehabilitate them once they are depleted. Indiscriminate use or development of natural resources can threaten the island lifestyles and environments that are valued by the people who live in and visit the Trust Area.

Commented [DH26]: COMBINED PARTS III and IV; Feedback from engagement processes and TPC working groups to reframe notion of "natural resources" to more integrated ecosystem stewardship.

POLICIES FOR STEWARDSHIP OF RESOURCES

4.1 Agricultural Land

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.1.1 Trust Council recognizes that agriculture is a traditional and valuable activity in the Trust Area.
- 4.1.2 Trust Council shall consult with the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food and the British Columbia Land Reserve Commission to request that agriculture policies applied to the Trust Area are appropriate to the nature of agriculture within the Trust Area, including, but not limited to, the smaller island scale of agricultural activities.
- 4.1.3 It is Trust Council's policy to encourage agricultural management practices that are compatible with sustaining wildlife habitat.

Commented [DH27]: REMOVED: A statement of concern for some First Nations; Feedback that agriculture is not a "traditional" activity for First Nations and has had adverse impacts on First Nations interests (environmental impacts compromising Indigenous food harvesting in coastal and marine areas, impacts to traditional hunting grounds, etc.). Other general concerns expressed by Islands Trust Conservancy staff about impacts of agricultural activity and livestock on sensitive ecosystems, noting downstream effects, invasive species, impacts to natural areas, etc.

Directive Policies

- 4.1.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification and preservation of agricultural land for current and future use.
- 4.1.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the preservation, protection and encouragement of farming, the sustainability of farming, and the relationship of farming to other land uses.
- 4.1.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the use of adjacent properties to minimize any adverse affects on agricultural land.
- 4.1.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the design of road systems and servicing corridors to avoid agricultural lands unless the need for roads outweighs agricultural considerations, in which case appropriate mitigation measures shall be required to derive a net benefit to agriculture.
- 4.1.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address land uses and activities that support the economic viability of farms without compromising the agriculture capability of agricultural land.

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

- 4.1.9 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the use of Crown lands for agricultural leases.

Commented [DH28]: REMOVED: Obscure policy that has not been applied; intent unclear

Recommendations

- 4.1.10 Trust Council encourages the Ministry of Transportation to ensure that, where a road must sever agricultural land to provide access to lands beyond, the road is built to the minimum standard necessary to service that land.
- 4.1.11 Trust Council encourages the British Columbia Land Reserve Commission to approve applications from property owners for inclusion of their land with potential for agriculture in the Provincial Agricultural Land Reserve.
- 4.1.12 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government and the British Columbia Assessment Authority to:
- retain a separate farm class to provide significant property tax incentives;
 - ensure that the threshold for farm income necessary for farm class status is appropriate to agriculture within the Trust Area; and
 - acknowledge that the total land area subject to the farm class may include land left uncultivated.

Commented [DH29]: REMOVED: due to First Nations concerns and feedback from Islands Trust Conservancy staff regarding ALR lands sometimes compromising First Nations interests, protected area networks and conservation-oriented land securement strategies.

Amend
Dec
4/98
BL 53

4.2 Forests

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.2.1 Trust Council recognizes that forestry is a traditional land use in the Trust Area, and supports sustainable forestry as an appropriate form of land use.
- 4.2.2 It is the position of Trust Council that sustainable forestry depends on maintaining and, where necessary, restoring the ecological integrity of forests.
- 4.2.3 It is the position of Trust Council that to achieve sustainable forestry, forest owners should undertake planning to address the integrity of forest ecosystems, including monitoring and evaluation to modify forestry plans and activities as needed.
- 4.2.4 It is the position of Trust Council that forest cover is a representative characteristic of the Trust Islands and should be maintained.
- 4.2.5 It is the position of Trust Council that the aesthetic value of forest land should be protected.

Commented [DH30]: REMOVED: similar concerns as in agriculture section to framing as "traditional" or "appropriate"; generally reframing forestry references to "sustainable forest harvesting".

Directive Policies

- 4.2.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the need to protect the ecological integrity on a scale of forest stands and landscapes.
- 4.2.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address:
- the retention of large land holdings and parcel sizes for sustainable forestry use, and
 - the location and construction of roads, and utility and communication corridors to minimize the fragmentation of forests.

- 4.2.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the designation of forest ecosystem reserves where no extraction will take place to ensure the preservation of native biological diversity.

Recommendations

- 4.2.9 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to adopt mechanisms that will ensure full and meaningful participation of communities in decisions concerning the use of forest land.
- 4.2.10 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to implement education and extension programs to promote sustainable forestry and the protection of forest ecosystems.
- 4.2.11 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to adopt Provincial statutes and guidelines that establish forestry practices to protect the ecological integrity on a scale of forest stands and landscapes by maintaining and, where necessary, restoring:
- the diversity of forest structure and composition;
 - the physical, chemical, and biotic diversity of soils;
 - natural aquatic and wetland ecosystems;
 - the full range of natural habitats in the forest landscape, including old growth; and
 - connectivity of forest habitats sufficient for the dispersal needs of native species.
- 4.2.12 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to adopt Provincial statutes and guidelines that will reduce invasive non-native plant species in the forests.
- 4.2.13 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to designate forest ecosystem reserves, where no extraction will take place, to promote the preservation of native biological diversity.
- 4.2.14 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government, prior to giving approval to cutting plans, to require that the applicant identify those elements of the forest needed to maintain sustainable forest land use.
- 4.2.15 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to implement property tax incentives for the practice of sustainable forestry.
- 4.2.16 Trust Council encourages the Provincial Ministry of Forests, when developing specific forest tenures, to assign to Trust Council or Trust Fund Board the holding of areas not to be harvested.

4.3 Wildlife and Vegetation

Recommendations

4.3.1 Trust Council encourages Provincial and Federal government agencies to:

- regulate and monitor the harvesting of the fish, wildlife and vegetation of the Trust Area so as to protect populations and habitats, and
- consult with local trust committees, island municipalities, the communities of the Trust Area and First Nations prior to decisions regarding regulation of hunting or harvesting of Area wildlife or vegetation.

4.3.2 Trust Council encourages Provincial and Federal government agencies to protect, for public use, areas supporting naturally occurring shellfish populations and other marine life and to establish public shellfish reserves in the Trust Area.

Commented [DH31]: Moved Recommendations from this section to Coordination Policies of 4.1.1 – Environmental Integrity Policies

4.4 Freshwater Resources

Commitment of Trust Council

4.4.1 It is Trust Council's policy that islands in the Trust Area should be self-sufficient in regard to their supply of freshwater.

Directive Policies

4.4.2 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address measures that ensure:

- neither the density nor intensity of land use is increased in areas which are known to have a problem with the quality or quantity of the supply of freshwater,
- water quality is maintained, and
- existing, anticipated and seasonal demands for water are considered and allowed for.

4.4.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address measures that ensure water use is not to the detriment of in-stream uses¹⁸.

Recommendations

4.4.4 Trust Council encourages island property owners, residents and visitors to adopt conservation practices in their use of freshwater.

4.4.5 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to implement property tax incentives for the retention of groundwater and watershed recharge areas and freshwater wetlands.

4.4.6 Trust Council encourages the Provincial government to adopt legislation that protects the sustainability and quality of the groundwater of the Trust Area.

4.4.7 Trust Council encourages government agencies, corporations, property owners and residents to use innovative technologies that promote efficient use of freshwater resources, including cisterns, alternative sewage disposal systems, reuse of water, the treatment and use of grey water, and the use of water saving devices.

¹⁸ Instream Uses - include water uses such as fish and habitat uses, aesthetic uses, recreational opportunities and the maintenance of water quality in lakes and streams and wetlands.

4.5 Coastal Areas and Marine Shorelands¹⁹

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.5.1 It is Trust Council's policy that aquaculture²⁰ is a valuable activity in the Trust Area if compatible with maintenance of ecosystems and community character.
- 4.5.2 Trust Council holds that finfish farms should not be located in the marine waters of the Trust Area.
- 4.5.3 It is the position of Trust Council that development, activity, buildings or structures should not result in a loss of significant marine or coastal habitat, or interfere with natural coastal processes.
- 4.5.4 It is the position of Trust Council that development, activity, buildings or structures should not restrict public access to, from or along the marine shoreline.
- 4.5.5 It is Trust Council's policy that development should be directed to sites away from:
- areas of environmental sensitivity, and
 - areas of naturally occurring stocks of clams or oysters.
- 4.5.6 It is Trust Council's policy that aquaculture should be directed to sites away from:
- areas of recreational significance,
 - areas where an aquaculture operation would conflict with established or designated upland land uses, and
 - areas where an aquaculture operation would conflict with established or designated anchorage or moorage.
- 4.5.7 It is the position of Trust Council that aquaculture related development, activity, buildings or structures should not result in site alteration²¹.

Directive Policies

- 4.5.8 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the needs and locations for marine dependent land uses.
- 4.5.9 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the compatibility of the location, size and nature of marinas with the ecosystems and character of their local planning areas.
- 4.5.10 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the location of buildings and structures so as to protect public access to, from and along the marine shoreline and minimize impacts on sensitive coastal environments.

¹⁹ Marine Shorelands - lands immediately adjacent to the marine shorelands.

²⁰ Aquaculture - the growing and cultivation of aquatic plants or shellfish, for commercial purposes on or under the foreshore or in the sea.

²¹ Site Alteration - includes, but is not limited to substrate modification or the use of metal plates or pipes.

- 4.5.11 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address opportunities for the sharing of facilities such as docks, wharves, floats, jetties, boat houses, board walks and causeways.

4.6 Soils²² and Other Resources

Commitments of Trust Council

- 4.6.1 Trust Council holds that there should be no extraction of peat, metals, minerals, coal or petroleum resources in the Trust Area.
- 4.6.2 Trust Council holds that there should be no extraction of aggregate from the foreshore or the sea floor of the Trust Area.

Directive Policy

- 4.6.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in local bylaws relating to soil removal and deposit, address the protection of productive soils.

²² Soils - the entire layer of unconsolidated material above bedrock other than minerals as defined in the *Mineral Tenure Act* or the *Mining Placer Act*.

PART V: SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES²³

GOAL: TO SUSTAIN ISLAND CHARACTER AND HEALTHY COMMUNITIES

Communities within the Trust Area are predominantly rural in character and contrast markedly with surrounding urban areas. Each island community has developed somewhat independently of other communities. Residents of all island communities value the safe and supportive nature of their island and their quality of life. Most feel strongly that people of differing age groups and income levels should continue to have the opportunity to reside in island communities.

The health of a community is influenced by numerous factors such as economic security, education, social support systems, the cleanliness and safety of the environment, and the availability of such necessities as educational and social services, transportation, affordable food and housing. Public involvement in decisions that affect a community is also critical to the health of that community. Participation in the decision-making process influences whether an individual or group is able to realize aspirations, satisfy needs or cope with change.

POLICIES FOR SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

5.1 Aesthetic Qualities

Commitments of Trust Council

- 5.1.1 Trust Council holds that the overall visual quality of the Trust Area and its scenic values should be protected from disturbance, particularly those areas that have distinctive features or are highly visible.
- 5.1.2 It is Trust Council's policy that the intensity of noise and lighting in and through the Trust Area should be compatible with community character.

Directive Policy

- 5.1.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the protection of views, scenic areas and distinctive features contributing to the overall visual quality and scenic value of the Trust Area.

Recommendation

- 5.1.4 Trust Council encourages property owners, residents and visitors to reduce the burning of wood and fossil fuels by adopting alternative or innovative technologies.

5.2 Growth and Development

Commitments of Trust Council

- 5.2.1 Trust Council holds that growth and development in the Trust Area should be compatible with preservation and protection of the environment, natural amenities, resources and community character.
- 5.2.2 Trust Council holds that tree cover on the islands is of great importance and should be preserved.

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

Commented [DH32]: Moved policies to 6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

Commented [DH33]: Moved policies to 6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

²³ Sustainable Communities - human communities that have achieved a balance between environmental, economic and social systems and which respect the carrying capacity of the supporting environment.

Directive Policies

- 5.2.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address policies related to the aesthetic, environmental and social impacts of development.
- 5.2.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address any potential growth rate and strategies for growth management that ensure that land use is compatible with preservation and protection of the environment, natural amenities, resources and community character.
- 5.2.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address means for achieving efficient use of the land base without exceeding any density limits defined in their official community plans.
- 5.2.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification of areas hazardous to development, including areas subject to flooding, erosion or slope instability, and strategies to direct development away from such hazards.

5.3 Transportation and Utilities

Commitments of Trust Council

- 5.3.1 Trust Council holds that local trust committees and island municipalities should be consulted and involved in the decision-making process regarding provision of utilities, transportation services or facilities that might affect land use in their local planning areas.
- 5.3.2 It is Trust Council's policy that no island in the Trust Area should be connected to Vancouver Island, the mainland or another island by a bridge or tunnel, notwithstanding the existing bridge between North and South Pender Islands.

Directive Policies

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

- 5.3.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws address the development of a classification system of rural roadways, including scenic or heritage road designations, in recognition of the object of the Islands Trust.

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

- 5.3.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the impacts of road location, design, construction and systems.

- 5.3.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the designation of areas for the landing of emergency helicopters.

- 5.3.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the development of land use patterns that encourage establishment of bicycle paths and other local and inter-community transportation systems that reduce dependency on private automobile use.

Recommendations

Commented [DH34]: REMOVED "and Utilities" as all of the policies pertain to Transportation

5.3.8 Trust Council encourages Provincial and Federal agencies to ensure safe shipment of materials hazardous to the environment.

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

5.3.9 Trust Council encourages the Ministry of Transportation and local communities to work together through a public consultation process to evaluate and modify road construction and road system proposals to encompass the environmental, economic and social values of the community.

5.4 Disposal of Waste

Commitments of Trust Council

5.4.1 It is Trust Council's policy that the safe disposal in the Trust Area of waste originating in the Trust Area is acceptable.

5.4.2 It is Trust Council's policy that:

- neither hazardous nor industrial waste should be disposed of in the Trust Area,
- local recycling operations should be established, and
- local programs for chipping of wood waste and disposal of hazardous wastes should be established.

5.4.3 It is Trust Council's policy that there should be a reduction in the burning of solid waste in the Trust Area.

Directive Policy

5.4.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification of acceptable locations for the disposal of solid waste.

Recommendation

5.4.5 Trust Council encourages government agencies, corporations, property owners and residents to use innovative technologies and safe alternatives for disposal of sewage effluent.

5.5 Recreation

Commitments of Trust Council

5.5.1 It is Trust Council's policy that recreational activities in the Trust Area should be compatible with preservation and protection of the environment, natural amenities, resources and community character.

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

5.5.2 Trust Council holds that destination gaming facilities such as casinos and commercial bingo halls are not appropriate to and should not be located in the Trust Area.

Commented [DH35]: Moved policies to 6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

Directive Policies

Amend
Mar 6/98
BL 48

5.5.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the prohibition of destination gaming facilities such as casinos and commercial bingo halls.

5.5.4 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address:

- the location and type of recreational facilities so as not to degrade environmentally sensitive areas, and
- the designation of locations for marinas, boat launches, docks and anchorages so as not to degrade sensitive marine or coastal areas.

5.5.5 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address:

- the identification of sites providing safe public access to beaches,
- the identification and designation of areas of recreational significance, and
- the designation of locations for community and public boat launches, docks and anchorages.

5.5.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification and designation of areas for low impact recreational activities and discourage facilities and opportunities for high impact recreational activities.

5.5.7 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the planning for bicycle, pedestrian and equestrian trail systems.

5.6 Cultural and Natural Heritage²⁴

Commented [DH36]: Moved policies to NEW PART 5: Heritage Preservation and Protection

Commitment of Trust Council

5.6.1 Trust Council holds that the natural and human heritage of the Trust Area — that is the areas and property of natural, historic, cultural, aesthetic, educational or scientific heritage value²⁵ or character²⁶ — should be identified, preserved, protected and enhanced.

Directive Policies

5.6.2 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the identification, protection, preservation and enhancement of local heritage.

5.6.3 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address the preservation and protection of the heritage value and character of historic coastal settlement patterns and remains.

²⁴ Heritage - a place, feature or event of cultural, biological, archaeological, paleontological or geological significance.

²⁵ Heritage Value - historical, cultural, aesthetic, educational or scientific worth or usefulness of property or an area.

²⁶ Heritage Character - the overall effect produced by traits or features which give property or an area a distinctive quality or appearance.

5.7 Economic Opportunities**Commitment of Trust Council**

- 5.7.1 Trust Council holds that economic opportunities should be compatible with the conservation of resources and protection of community character.

Directive Policy

- 5.7.2 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address economic opportunities that are compatible with conservation of resources and protection of community character.

Commented [DH37]: Moved policies to 6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

5.8 Health and Well-being**Commitments of Trust Council**

- 5.8.1 Trust Council holds that public participation should be part of the decision-making processes of all levels of government.
- 5.8.2 It is the position of Trust Council that local trust committees and island municipalities should, in establishing their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, provide opportunities for public input.
- 5.8.3 Trust Council holds that island communities within the Trust Area are themselves best able to determine the most effective local government structure to support their local autonomy and specific community needs within the object of the Islands Trust.
- 5.8.4 Trust Council holds that island municipalities shall, in all of their actions have regard for the Trust Policy Statement and the object of the Islands Trust.
- 5.8.5 It is the position of Trust Council that the development and maintenance of healthy communities in the Trust Area through the process described in the Provincial Ministry of Health's "Healthy Communities Program" should be encouraged.

Commented [DH38]: Moved policies to 6.1 Rural Island Planning Policies

Directive Policies

- 5.8.6 Local trust committees and island municipalities shall, in their official community plans and regulatory bylaws, address their community's current and projected housing requirements and the long-term needs for educational, institutional, community and health-related facilities and services, as well as the cultural and recreational facilities and services.

Commented [DH39]: REMOVED: time-sensitive project, inappropriate to general nature of the Policy Statement

Commented [DH40]: Moved to new section 6.2 devoted to Housing Policies

Recommendations

- 5.8.7 Trust Council encourages Provincial, Federal and local governments to provide information and databases to local trust committees and communities to assist them in land use planning.
- 5.8.8 Trust Council encourages government agencies, corporations, property owners, residents and visitors to use renewable sources of energy within the Trust Area.

Commented [DH41]: REMOVED: unclear what the intent of this policy is

Amend
Nov 4/96
BL 42

SCHEDULE I

DEFINITIONS

Address - direct attention to matters in a way that implements the policy of Trust Council.

Aquaculture - the growing and cultivation of aquatic plants or shellfish, for commercial purposes on or under the foreshore or in sea.

Conservation - actions, legislation or institutional arrangements that lead to the protection or preservation of a given species, group of species, habitat, natural area, or property or areas of human heritage value or character.

Drift Sector - an integrated and independently operating beach system of erosion-transportation-accretion operating along the coastline.

Ecological - related to the interrelations among plants, animals (including humans) and their environment.

Ecosystem - complexes of living organisms interacting with the non-living environment that sustains them. All ecosystems have three fundamentals: composition, structure and function. The composition of ecosystems is defined as an inventory of the living components including humans. The structure of an ecosystem is the physical arrangement of its living and non-living components. Function refers to the exchanges and flows of energy, material or information within and among the living and non-living components of an ecosystem.

Habitat - the place or situation in which a human, animal or plant lives.

Heritage - a place, feature or event of historical, cultural, aesthetic, educational or scientific significance.

Heritage Character - the overall effect produced by traits or features which give property or an area a distinctive quality or appearance.

Heritage Property - property or areas that have historical, cultural, aesthetic, educational or scientific value or character.

Heritage Value - historical, cultural, aesthetic, educational or scientific worth or usefulness of property or an area.

Instream Uses - include water uses such as fish and habitat uses, aesthetic uses, recreational opportunities and maintenance of water quality in lakes and streams and wetlands.

Marine Shorelands - lands immediately adjacent to the marine shoreline.

Natural Areas - areas that have experienced minimal modification by the human species.

Order in Council 467 - Provincially established legislation that reserves certain Crown lands, including lesser islands and islets in the Trust Area, from disposition under the *Land Act*.

Preserve - to maintain in a given condition. Preservation often requires maintaining the processes that generate the desired condition.

Protect - to maintain over the long term by managing, or if necessary limiting, the type and intensity of development or activity to ensure that valued attributes are not compromised or destroyed.

Renewable Resources - resources that are capable of being replaced by natural ecological cycles within reasonable human time frames.

Riparian Zone - relating to the bank of a river, lake, stream or watercourse.

Site Alteration - includes, but is not limited to substrate modification or the use of metal plates or pipes.

Soil - the entire layer of unconsolidated material above bedrock other than minerals as defined in the *Mineral Tenure Act* or the *Mining Placer Act*.

Stewardship - voluntary, cooperative actions that nurture and take responsibility for the long-term integrity of the environment and amenities of the Trust Area.

Sustainable - capable of being maintained indefinitely; capable of meeting the environmental, economic and social needs of current generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs.

Sustainable Communities - human communities that have achieved a balance between environmental, economic and social systems and that respect the carrying capacity of the supporting environment.

Sustainable Use - use of renewable resources which is within the capacity of those resources for renewal and which conserves the ecological processes that support the use.

Trust Area Species - species native to the Trust Area, dependent on the Trust Area for all or part of their life cycle, or using the Trust Area seasonally or for migratory purposes.

Unfragmented Forest Ecosystems - areas of forested land that are large enough to contain and sustain the forests' characteristic species.

Wetland - land that has the water table at, near, or above the land's surface or which is saturated for a long enough period to promote aquatic processes.

Commented [DH42]: REMOVED SCHEDULE 1 – DEFINITIONS; instead included key definitions in the preamble to each chapter or in policies themselves for clarity.

Islands 2050:

The Future of the Trust Area

Policy Statement Amendment Project



**Islands Trust Policy Statement
Amendment Draft V1.0**

Presentation to the
Islands Trust Conservancy Board
May 25, 2021

Acknowledgment

*We respectfully and
humbly acknowledge...*

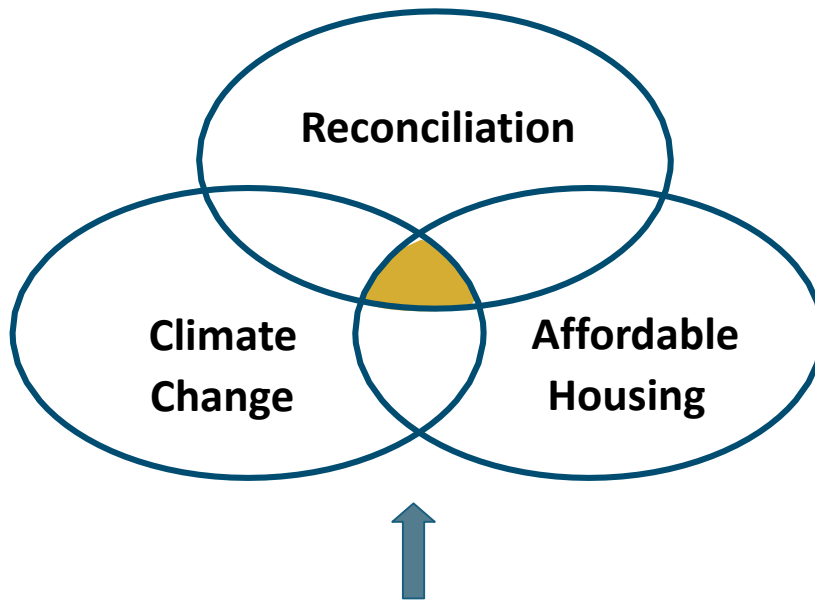
The Islands Trust Area is located within the treaty lands and territories of the BOKÉĆEN, K'ómoks, Ləkʷəŋən, Lyackson, MÁLEXEŁ, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəxʷ, Scia'new, səlilwətaʔt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Sḵwəxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, SḶÁUTW, Stz'uminus, ʔaʔəmen, toq qaymıxʷ, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJOŁEŁP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkwxu/ʔop qaymıxʷ, and xʷməθkʷəy̓əm.

*...these lands and waters
have been home to
Indigenous Peoples since
time immemorial*

*...we honour the rich
history, stewardship
and cultural heritage
of this place*

Islands 2050:

Policy Statement Amendment Project Scope



Strategic Directions:

- Strategic Plan (2018-2022)
- Reconciliation Declaration (2019)
- Climate Emergency Declaration (2019)
- ITC Regional Conservation Plan (2018-2027)

Holistic Update of:

- Introduction
- Part I (Purpose & Implementation)
- Part II (Trust Object & Guiding Principles)
- Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Thematic Update of:

- Part III (Ecosystem Preservation and Protection)
- Part IV (Stewardship of Resources)
- Part V (Sustainable Communities)

Inputs:

- First Nations Engagement
- Public Engagement
- Statutory Mandates
- Inter-Agency Collaboration
- Council Committees (TPC, EC, RPC)
- Staff (Policy, Planning, Conservancy)

Any input that is out of scope for this project can be considered by Trust Council for future Policy Statement amendment projects.

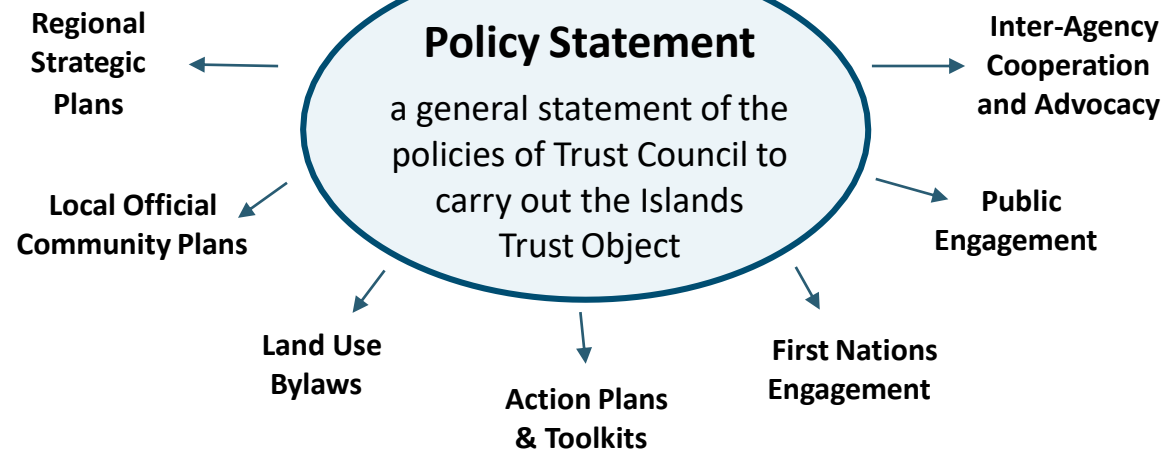
The ISLANDS TRUST Object

A Unique Mandate to Preserve & Protect

Islands Trust Act

Islands Trust Object:

"to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia generally, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations and the government of British Columbia."



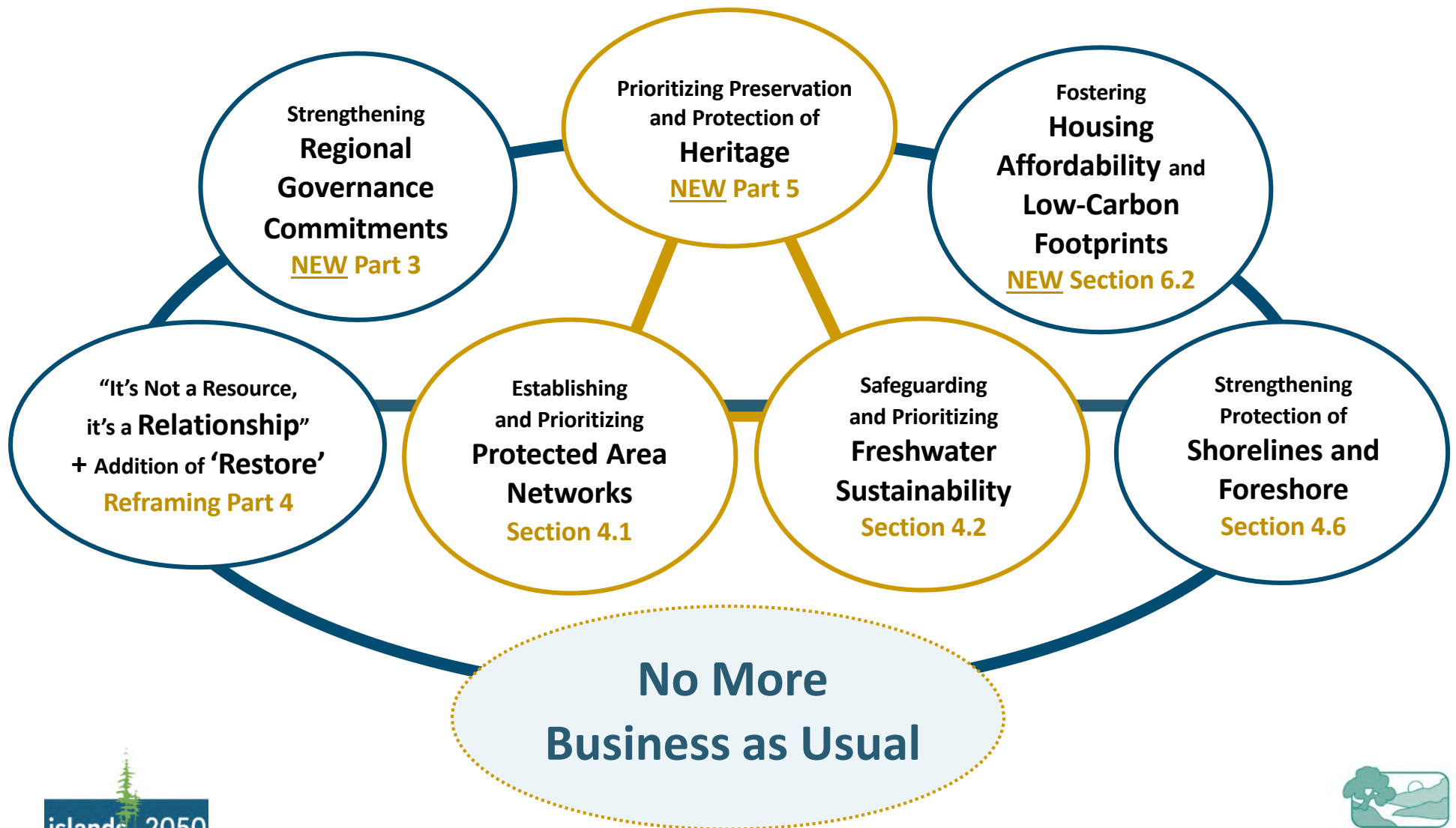
PRINCIPLES & PARADIGMS

Underpinning Amendments to the Policy Statement



Policy Goals

Underpinning Amendments to the Policy Statement



The Path FORWARD

Implementation Considerations

No More Business As Usual = Organizational Change

- Amendments to Policy Statement Implementation Policy
- Amendments to Policy Statement Directives Checklist
- Stronger Coordination & Advocacy Role
- Development of Educational Materials, Action Plans, and Tool Kits
- Links to Strategic Plans and Budgetary Planning
- Links to Regional Planning Team and Official Community Plan Review
- Funding Requests to Province
- Funding & Partnerships for Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation
- In-House Specialist Expertise
- **Working Relationships with Islands Trust Conservancy**

Islands 2050:

Project Timelines



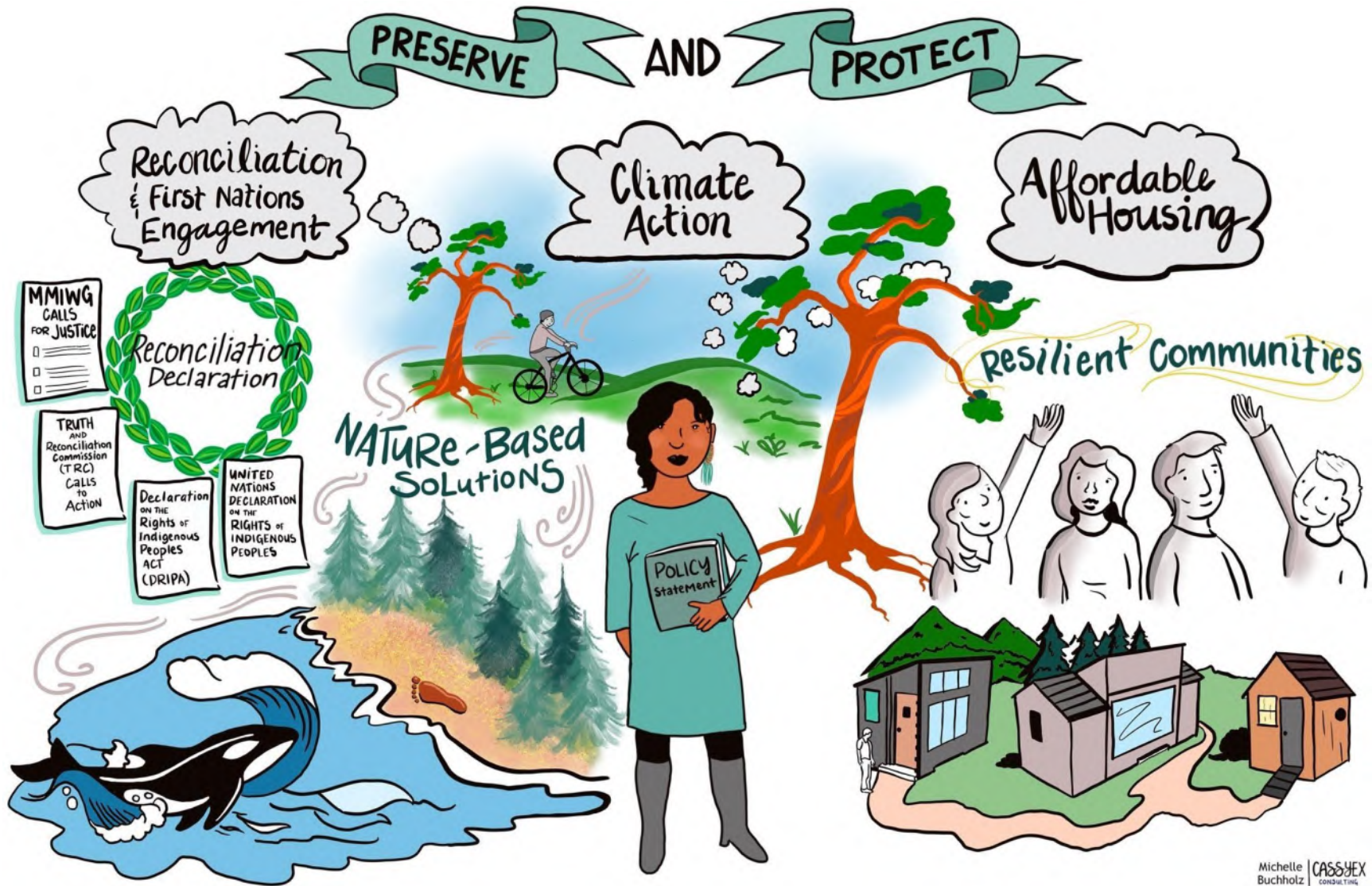
Stage 4 Committee Consultations:

- May 3 Trust Programs Committee
Executive Committee
- May 12 Regional Planning Committee
- May 14 Trust Programs Committee
- May 25 Islands Trust Conservancy Board
- Staff incorporate feedback received into revised draft V2
- June 15 Trust Programs Committee (to be confirmed)
- June 23 Executive Committee (to be confirmed)
- **July 8 Special Trust Council Meeting for First Reading of Policy Statement Bylaw (to be confirmed)**

Estimated Project Timeline:

- **(July 8?)** First Reading of Draft Bylaw
- **Mid-July** Send Proposed Bylaw for Referrals (90 days)
- **Mid-Sept** Engagement Phase III
- **Oct-Nov** Staff Incorporate Feedback
- **Dec 2021** Second Reading
- **Mar 2022** Third Reading
- **Fall 2022** Fourth Reading/Adoption by Minister

*engagement with First Nations is ongoing



Michelle Buchholz | CASSYEX CONSULTING



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 25, 2021
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** May 10, 2021
SUBJECT: Ruby Alton Nature Reserve House, Salt Spring Island

PURPOSE: To provide an update of the maintenance activities currently required on the Ruby Alton house.

BACKGROUND:

The Ruby Alton Nature Reserve (RANR) is 1.6 hectares (4 acres) and includes the former home of the late Ruby Alton, who left her house, gardens and a wooded portion of land with an \$88,000 endowment to the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) in 2002. The Ruby Alton Endowment Fund is held and managed by the Victoria Foundation. The ITC uses revenue from the endowment as well as rental income to manage the RANR. Maintenance requirements have increased recently with a number of significant issues to address in the near future. In particular, the following work is likely required within the next two years, or sooner (see Table 1 for details):

- water system replacement: approximately \$25,000
- roof replacement: cost unknown
- foundation work/basement water: work being assessed, cost unknown
- septic system work: work being assessed, full cost unknown

Staff have issued some smaller contracts to assess the full cost of upcoming maintenance.

Currently, the Ruby Alton Maintenance Fund is used for house maintenance, but the Ruby Alton Endowment Fund can also be drawn down at the direction of the Board, with court approval. Staff will return to the ITC Board with details of maintenance needs and proposed budget sources. Board approval of major maintenance activities will be requested.

Table 1: List of Ongoing Maintenance Activities

Maintenance Required	Background	Work Contracted or Underway
<u>Foundation:</u> north concrete foundation wall forming cracks and water entering the basement A rotten post also needs to be replaced by the front door.	The north wall is an addition to the original building and was constructed without a footing, and was not excavated to adequate bearing. As a result, groundwater has been undermining a portion of the foundation wall, resulting in a small amount of water leaking into the basement during the rainy season.	Structural Assessment: \$612.50 complete Design and obtain building permit :\$1200 in process When there is an approved design and building permit will obtain bids for the construction work: \$unknown Total: \$1812.50 + construction costs
<u>Rainwater Catchment System:</u> has reached end of life and	Was installed in 2005 (before that water was taken from a	Assessment of old system and water testing: \$1250 complete

needs to be entirely replaced, The water has been tested and is not fit to drink, tenants are using bottle water at present A new metal roof is required to meet current regulations for rainwater systems and the roof itself needs replacing anyway	stream which was low flow and unsafe to drink) No guarantee of well water, the groundwater wells in that area are drilled into shale and are low producers and saltwater intrusion is a risk. Depending on the materials on site, may be possible for a shallow dug well, or shallow groundwater infiltration gallery could be designed since there is a significant shallow, unconfined aquifer, made of sand in that area, though susceptible to a changing climate and surface contamination.	Relying on delivered water for use: approx. \$40/month Estimate for new system: \$21 701.62 (First step cleaning the cistern at \$2051.28 + bringing in water to fill 6000 gallon tank \$1125 = \$3176.28) Greenhouse is unsafe with broken glass and should be dismantled or made safe for access prior to new drain line installation: \$unknown Waiting on estimate for new metal roof, probably will not be able to get started until September \$unknown Total: \$22 951.62 + roof
<u>Vegetative Tertiary Filter/ Septic System</u>: annual maintenance visit and investigate if the septic tank is level	Unique system installed in 2012-2013 after the 1950's tank failed. The tank is slightly off level which is causing some venting issues including smell.	Annual maintenance visit- Service contract signed and in the process of scheduling a date for the visit. \$1800 Electrician to redo the pump chamber electrical junction box and alarm \$unknown Plumber to ensure all the sinks are linked properly into the system \$unknown Total: \$1800 + electrician + plumber
Trees need to be limbed in two areas by road and overhead wires	1 – a non-native Tulip tree in the garden growing up onto the utility wires from the house to the road, needs to be pruned to provide utility line clearance. 2 – a western redcedar that needs to be pruned on the driveway, close to Isabella Point Road as it is dying with a huge bend in it and is leaning over the driveway.	Estimate \$1500 \$1500

Table 2: Funding Sources

Funds for Management	Status
Endowment Fund: \$148 104.60 current balance	The endowment funds are bound by an implied trust. The will states that the funds are for the

	“express purpose” of investing the principle sum in perpetuity and using the interest to preserve, maintain and enhance the property and residence. ITC cannot access the capital, use the funds for any other purpose or transfer the funds to another group without a court application. The endowment fund is held by the Victoria Foundation and issues a payment twice each year (currently \$2672.00 twice a year). ITC may apply to the court to request that the trust terms on the use of the endowment funds be altered to allow for ITC to access some of the capital for repairs. However, by drawing down on the capital, the annual income for the property would be reduced.
Alton Nature Reserve Account: \$108 002.93 current balance	Accumulates from interest from the endowment fund and rent, all management costs are paid out of this account
Property Management Budget	2021-22 Fiscal year budget is already completely allocated to other projects, but some changes may happen.
Donors /grants	The first rainwater system was partially funded through donations/grants, VanCity Foundation and others. With needing a water supply quickly this may not be a feasible option.

ATTACHMENT(S): None

FOLLOW-UP: Staff will follow up with proposed plans for house maintenance for ITC Board approval.

Prepared By: Nuala Murphy, Property Management Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 17, 2021



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 25, 2021
From: ITC Staff **Date Prepared:** May 18, 2021
SUBJECT: Executive Committee (EC) / Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) Liaison Meeting

PURPOSE: To provide a draft agenda for the EC/ITC Liaison Meeting for review and input.

BACKGROUND:

Trust Council (TC)/ITC Liaison is required under [Islands Trust Bylaw 86](#) which states:

3.1 In order to foster and maintain communications between the Board and the Council, the Council and the Board will meet at least once each calendar year to discuss matters of mutual concern in light of their respective roles and responsibilities. The Council and the Board may also agree to meet more often.

Currently the ITC meets with EC annually and presents information to Trust Council about programs of interest. The ITC and EC have a scheduled meeting on July 13, 2021. This meeting is hosted by ITC with EC members as invited guests. ITC members are able to put forward and vote on resolutions during the meeting and these become directions for the ITC Board and staff.

ITC/EC Meeting Agenda

At its March 2021 meeting, the ITC Board discussed a change in agenda format for the ITC/EC Liaison Meeting and directed staff to draft an agenda based on feedback. The proposed agenda is below for consideration. This proposed agenda has also been forwarded to the Executive Committee for its May 26, 2021 meeting for discussion.

Draft Business Items for ITC/EC Liaison Meeting Agenda

1. Roundtable: ITC/EC Opportunities for Collaboration (20 mins)
 - What does ITC/EC Collaboration look like?
 - What should be ITC/EC topics of collaboration?
 - How can ITC/EC collaborate better?
2. Overview of ITC work since last meeting (20 mins)
 - 2.1. Slideshow of ITC work in 2020/2021; topics will include:
 - Regional Conservation Plan Updates
 - Reconciliation with First Nations
 - Species at Risk Program
 - Climate Change Project
 - Donor Engagement
3. Updates on current EC action items (20 mins)
 - 3.1. Provincial Funding request: Trust Council has the following standing resolution:
That Trust Council consider approaching the Province of British Columbia to request additional funding for the Islands Trust annual budget, ensuring any request that goes forward is appropriately strategized in line with other requests currently being asked of the Province; and

that Trust Council direct staff to work with Executive Committee and the Islands Trust Conservancy Board to strategize an approach for requesting additional funding from the Province.

- 3.2. Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program: Trust Council currently has the following item on its Strategic Plan:

Amend legislation to increase the percentage of the Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) to act as an incentive for the protection of forest cover for climate change mitigation and adaptation in the Islands Trust Area.

- 3.3. Others as suggested by EC

4. Areas for collaboration (60 minutes)

4.1. Fund Development:

- How do ITC/EC work together to support donations for ITC work?

4.2. Working with Crown Agencies to protect forests

- Update from EC regarding its meetings with Crown Agencies about forestry and tree protection

4.3. Policy Statement Amendment Project

- Update from ITC regarding referral of draft amended Policy Statement

4.4. Islands Trust Strategic Plan / Regional Conservation Plan Overlap:

	Islands Trust Strategic Plan (2018-2022)	ITC Regional Conservation Plan (2018-2021 Work Plan Item)
1	Coastal Douglas-fir Mapping (Strategy 1)	Share Ecosystem Mapping (Relevant to Objective 1.4)
2	Eelgrass & Kelp Mapping (Strategy 5)	Explore option for Bull Kelp mapping (Relevant to Objective 1.1)
3	Climate change data and performance criteria (Strategy 12)	Identify data to support decision making (Objective 1.1 & Climate Change Project Charter)
4	Stewardship education (Strategy 15)	Support outreach activities where ITC/Islands Trust overlap (Relevant to Objective 1.5)
5	Archaeological impact strategy (Strategy 19)	Explore tools for conservation of First Nations landscape features (Relevant to Objective 2.6)

ATTACHMENT(S):

[Meeting Minutes, July 14, 2020 ITC/EC Liaison Meeting](#)

[Agenda Package, ITC/EC Liaison Meeting July 14, 2020](#)

FOLLOW-UP: Staff will follow up a directed.

Prepared By: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager



BRIEFING

To: ITC Board **For the Meeting of:** May 25, 2021
From: Staff **Date Prepared:** May 12, 2021
SUBJECT: Landowner contact partnership with Gabriola Land and Trails Trust

PURPOSE: To inform the Board of a landowner contact partnership with Gabriola Land and Trails Trust, which will be formalized through a service contract for 2021 and a partnership agreement for 2021-2023.

BACKGROUND: On Earth Day (April 22) 2021, the Gabriola Land and Trails Trust (GaLTT) officially launched its Nature Stewards program, which will focus on outreach to private landholders to promote habitat conservation and stewardship on private land on Gabriola Island. The ambitious 18-month goal of the Nature Stewards program is to engage 100 private property owners as participants.

ITC recognizes the Gabriola Island Local Trust Area as a high priority for conservation (2018-2027 Regional Conservation Plan) and thus a focus area for ITC's outreach. The Nature Stewards program provides an opportunity for ITC to leverage its outreach efforts towards raising awareness of the Natural Areas Protection Tax Exemption Program (NAPTEP) and achieving stewardship education goals set out in the ITC 5-Year Plan and Species at Risk Project Charter. Furthermore, by providing financial and in-kind support to the Nature Stewards program, ITC will further objective 4.2 of the Regional Conservation Plan, to "Share funding and learning opportunities with partners working on nature conservation in the Islands Trust Area." ITC has engaged in landowner contact with island conservancies in the past, including entering into similar partnership arrangements with the Lasqueti Island Nature Conservancy and the Pender Islands Conservancy Association.

Annual activities planned under the partnership agreement include: direct mail outreach to priority property owners; community outreach at public events on Gabriola; distribution of educational materials; on-site consultations with landholders interested in participating in the Nature Stewards and/or NAPTEP programs; NAPTEP workshops; and webinars on the topic of species and ecosystems at risk, including Coastal Douglas-fir ecosystems. Through these combined efforts, GaLTT and ITC hope to raise awareness of species and ecosystems at risk, increase the number of private landholders participating in voluntary land conservation, and expand the area of private land conserved on Gabriola Island through formal conservation agreements.

ATTACHMENT(S): GaLTT Nature Stewards introductory pamphlet

FOLLOW-UP: ITC staff provided preliminary information about this landowner contact partnership to the Gabriola LTC and Gabriola Island planners on April 1, 2021. Further information will be included in the quarterly report for June Trust Council. ITC staff will continue to provide information and updates to the Gabriola LTC and ITC Board as the project develops.

Prepared By: Jemma Green, Covenant Management and Outreach Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 17, 2021

Become a Nature Steward

Caring for nature on your island property



Just slightly more than 12 per cent of Gabriola is protected as parkland; two-thirds of the island is zoned as private land. Our actions in caring for nature and doing more to conserve biodiversity on our properties are vital for the island's ecological health.

Old growth Douglas-fir in Gabriola's Elder Cedar Nature Reserve (S'ul-hween X'pey) and a few other pockets on private land and the island's provincial parks are all we have left.

It makes all of our land-use decisions so important.

Many millennia before the first settlers, Coast Salish ancestors lived on Gabriola and throughout these Salish Sea "gulf islands". Remnants of their villages, petroglyphs, sacred burial grounds and daily life exist here. They harken to the deep interconnections Indigenous Peoples have always maintained between their cultural and natural environments.

Today, we are learning how to "Indigenize" our thinking and relationship with our natural world. We are honoured and grateful to live on the traditional territory of the Snuneymuxw First Nation.



Living on Gabriola, you are part of an extremely sensitive ecological region called the “Coastal Douglas-fir Bio-geoclimatic Zone.”



PHOTO COURTESY LIBBY GUINN

Simply put, Gabriola has a drier kind of coastal temperate rainforest. We don’t get as much rain as the tropics, Tofino or Prince Rupert. Over thousands of years a mix of trees and plants have found a niche, including the emblematic Douglas-fir, cedar, arbutus, Garry oak and western big leaf maple, and shrubs such as salal and Oregon grape. This ecosystem is found only along a thin strip of the eastern coast of Vancouver Island, mainland coast and these southern Gulf Islands.

Development has heavily impacted our Coastal Douglas-fir zone, reducing old-growth and the rich ecological biodiversity that exists in it. Canadian scientists have officially listed many species and ecosystems within this zone as “rare or endangered”. For that reason, we need to work hard at protecting our remaining forest communities.



PHOTO CREATIVE COMMONS

Best ways you can help . . .

Individual landholders can’t make up for the loss of old growth, but can help to mitigate the effects. **The most important thing you can do to help on your property is to save or create enough space for native trees, plants and other natural elements and living things to co-exist.**

When we all do this, we make a natural patchwork of habitat connecting with our neighbour’s land and linking up with the protected parks and natural areas across the island.

That’s thinking like we’re all part of the island’s ecology!

Gardening for wildlife with flowering plants and other enhancements can help boost biodiversity.

On properties of all sizes, including small lots with more intensive land-uses, try and set aside as much as you can for wildlife habitat. A major international effort this decade suggests at least 30 per cent.

Allow native trees and shrubs to establish and regenerate.

Let some areas in your garden go a bit wild, while keeping any invasive plants under control. Help nurture and conserve a mix of trees, shrubs, flowers and grasses.



PHOTO COURTESY SHARON MCINNES

Gabriola relies on groundwater and rainfall, so conserving water and wetlands are crucial.

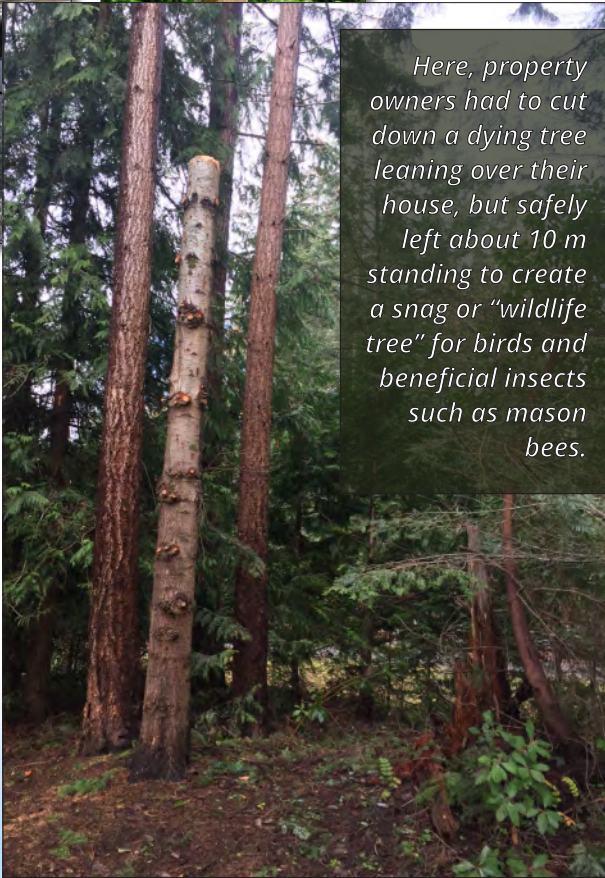
If your property is on the coastline or has a stream, pond or even a winter-season wet area, you’ve got an even more precious resource for nature conservation.



PHOTO COURTESY IAIN SCOTT



Climate change is stressing bird populations. Actions we take on our properties ensure they find enough places to nest and feed their young.



Here, property owners had to cut down a dying tree leaning over their house, but safely left about 10 m standing to create a snag or “wildlife tree” for birds and beneficial insects such as mason bees.

PHOTO: NOLA JOHNSTON



Make room for “others.”
From bees and other pollinators of fruits and vegetables to cavity nesting birds which keep mice and insects under control, we need wild critters. Each spring, swallows and other migratory birds fly from Mexico and South America to nest here on Gabriola. They depend on nesting cavities in standing dead trees (snags) and bird houses we put up.

Leave garden edges softer, more untamed
The best gardens for island ecology need to be a bit wilder. Plant or allow native shrubs and trees to encroach, rake leaves onto garden beds, allow some old logs or stumps to rot in place. These act like huge sponges in this coastal rainforest, absorbing water, releasing nutrients back into the forest and giving beneficial insects like butterflies and mason bees homes.

Creating a mixed hedgerow at garden edges and property borders provides more diverse habitat.
Instead of putting up a wooden wall for a fence border, soften these edges and gain privacy with hedge plantings. Hedges and other plantings are almost always less expensive than wood fencing and easier to maintain over the years. Even leaving a band of unmown grass along fence-lines can greatly enhance habitat.



Watch out for the invaders!
Invasive plants and shrubs are not native and tend to spread aggressively, out-competing native plants. The biggest culprits we are trying to control on Gabriola include: Scotch broom, Daphne and English ivy. In some spots they are completely taking over and stressing the forest understory.



PHOTO COURTESY MEGAN O'DONALD

We now know trees, plants, fungi and microbes in forests are so thoroughly interconnected, some scientists describe our forests as “superorganisms”. Something the First Nations always knew.

“We must rewild the world. It’s our only way out of this crisis. And it’s simpler than you might think.” —Sir David Attenborough



#1 Advice for New Owners of a Home or Undeveloped Property . . .



Over two-thirds of the island is privately-owned.

All of us moved here because we were drawn by community, lifestyle, and the island's stunning natural beauty. But with increasing development we've seen recently, land-use decisions we all make on our private properties will be the crucial difference between a healthy island ecosystem and one that is fragmented and impoverished.

We can't rely solely on our parklands. They are not enough.

Of course everyone is excited to get started on plans for their homes and gardens. But before you call the excavator and start clearing your lot, we ask you to seek out good advice from qualified island arborists and eco-friendly gardeners and builders on how to sensitively remove trees and make other landscaping decisions.

Keeping the "wild" in nature is in our hands.

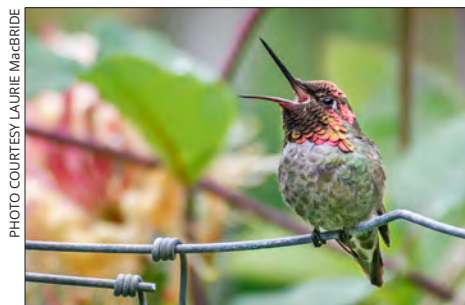
Take time to learn more about this sensitive island ecology and how you can help on your property and the landscape beyond.



Contact Gabriola Land & Trails Trust (GaLTT) Native Plants Recovery Team.

Volunteers can come to your property before you begin removing trees or other work and will carefully remove some of the native vegetation for our restoration projects. E-mail us before you clear at info@galtt.ca

If your property is already logged off or perhaps resembles a suburban lot, you can still do many easy and practical things to help restore and improve things for nature. The ideas in this pamphlet are just a start.



Explore More

A handful of practical and inspirational resources to help you:

- ▶ Subscribe to "Gabriola Land & Trails Trust" YouTube Channel. See our nature tips videos and documentaries "playlist".
- ▶ See online publication "A Sensitive Ecosystem Guide for Islands Trust Area Property Owners"
- ▶ See online publication "Southern Gulf Islands Building Site Fact Sheet - Islands Trust"
- ▶ See "GaLTT Invasives" on our website for tips on removing and controlling invasive plants.
- ▶ Our island's garden nurseries can suggest hardy (and deer proof) shrubs, trees and flowers that are not invasive plants, and will do well on your property while providing more diverse habitat and food sources for wildlife.
- ▶ Watch the movie "Fantastic Fungi" (2019 film)
- ▶ See online "Gardening with Native Plants" from our friends at Habitat Acquisition Trust in Victoria

Looking to do more to protect nature and wildlife?

We plan to launch the "Nature Stewards" program later in 2021. It can help you conserve and enhance nature on your land and give you practical tips and free resources to improve and restore wildlife habitat and biodiversity. GaLTT will offer a personal walkabout on your property with an experienced Nature Stewards volunteer to help you with nature friendly gardening and landscaping ideas.

Gabriola Land & Trails Trust (GaLTT) is a charitable non-profit society formed in 2004. We are volunteer run and a friendly bunch working to protect nature and maintain the island's extensive network of nature trails. We also help manage and set-up conservation covenants with private landowners (for nature protection and property owner tax benefits) and run outdoor education activities. You can help! More info at galtt.ca or email info@galtt.ca

Please join us. Volunteer on a project.





BRIEFING

To: ITC Board

For the Meeting of: May 25, 2021

From: Staff

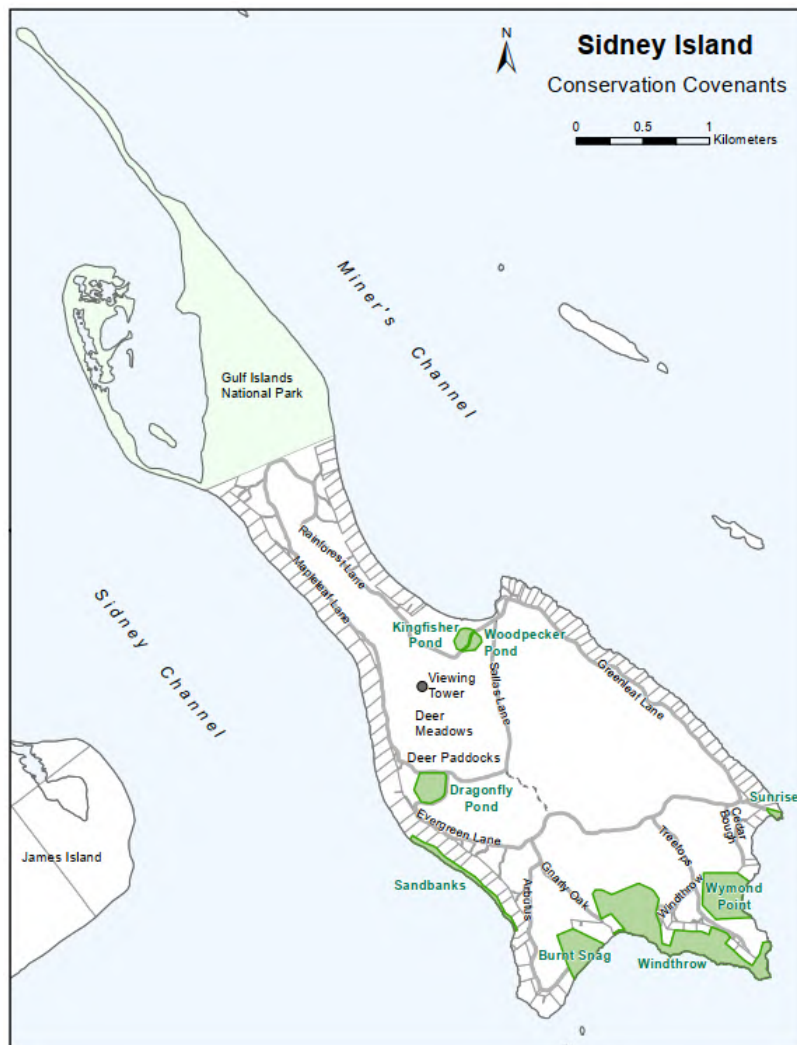
Date Prepared: May 12, 2021

SUBJECT: Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Plan draft finalized for feedback

PURPOSE: To present the Board with the final draft of the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Plan, which is now being shared publicly with the broader communities of the project partners for feedback.

BACKGROUND:

Sidney Island is in the North Pender Island Local Trust Area. In 2001-2003, as part of the strata subdivision of Sidney Island, the ITC registered eight (8) conservation covenants on Sidney Island, comprising 53.6 ha (~133 acres) (Map 1).



Map 1. ITC covenants on Sidney Island.

In April 2020, the Islands Trust Conservancy Board, along with Sallás Forest Strata, Parks Canada Agency, and the Province of British Columbia, signed the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project (SIERP) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to work cooperatively to facilitate the recovery of Sidney Island's forest and meadow ecosystems. Since signing the MOU, the ITC has been working with the SIERP Steering Committee¹ to collaboratively develop a restoration plan. In August 2020, the SIERP Steering Committee formed two independent working groups, a Vegetation Working Group and a Deer Working Group, which have worked to develop a forest restoration plan and fallow deer eradication plan. Together these plans make up the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Plan (SIERP Plan).

A final draft of the SIERP Plan has been completed and this document is now ready to be shared more broadly with the respective communities and organisations of the project partners. The referral of this final SIERP Plan provides the ITC Board with an opportunity to reflect on the proposed Fallow Deer eradication and forest restoration and to provide feedback prior to SIERP Plan approval. ITC feedback and feedback from other project partners may result in further revisions, which will be incorporated in the final SIERP Plan and presented to the Board for approval at its July meeting.

Staff have represented the ITC at the SIERP Vegetation Working Group and the SIERP Steering Committee and have reviewed the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Plan.

The SIERP Plan has also been shared with the public via [Parks Canada's Impact Assessment process](https://aeic-iaac.gc.ca/050/evaluations/proj/81629?version=6724&culture=en-CA) under the federal *Impact Assessment Act* (see: <https://aeic-iaac.gc.ca/050/evaluations/proj/81629?version=6724&culture=en-CA>). The SIERP Steering Committee formed a Communications Working Group for the project to respond to communications needs related to public engagement. ITC is represented on the Communications Working Group.

ATTACHMENT(S):

1. Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Plan DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION May 3, 2021

FOLLOW-UP: Any comments from the Board on this final draft of the proposal will be submitted by staff by the due date of June 1st. All feedback will be incorporated into a final version of the proposal, which will then be returned to each community and organisation for their independent approval process. Parks Canada has stated that final decisions must be rendered by July 15th; therefore, the Board will be asked to make its final decision to approve the proposal at its July 14th meeting.

Prepared By: Jemma Green, Covenant Management and Outreach Specialist

Reviewed By/Date: Kate Emmings, ITC Manager / May 17, 2021

¹ The SIERP Steering Committee includes the W̱SÁNEĆ Leadership Council (representing the S̱ÁUTW (Tsawout), W̱SIKEM (Tseycum) and W̱JOŁŁP (Tsartlip)), the BOKÉĆEN (Pauquachin) First Nation, Quw'utsun (Cowichan) Tribes, the ITC, Sallás Forest Strata, Parks Canada Agency, and the Province of British Columbia.

Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project

DRAFT FOR COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

May 2021



Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project

Background

The Impact of Fallow Deer on Sidney Island Ecology

The ecosystems of Sidney Island have been radically transformed since the introduction of non-native fallow deer (*Dama dama*) in the first part of the 20th century. Despite ongoing control efforts, the sizable fallow deer population has significantly impacted understorey vegetation and ecosystem processes, placing native plant and animal species at risk.

While other options have been considered, the eradication (100% removal) of fallow deer is the single most significant management action that can be undertaken to restore the natural processes, facilitate forest recovery, and protect the species that are dependent on the habitats Sidney Island supports (Golumbia 2008).

Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Plan (SIERP)

A cross-jurisdictional initiative known as the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project (SIERP) has been established to create a collaborative approach to manage native populations of plants and animals and ecosystem processes impacted by non-native invasive species, fallow deer in particular, on Sidney Island. This collaboration is made up of seven partners:



In April 2020, Sallias Forest Strata, Islands Trust Conservancy, Parks Canada Agency, and the Province of British Columbia signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to work cooperatively to facilitate the restoration of the Sidney Island forests and meadows. WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council and Pauquachin Nation leadership provided signed letters of support, with a similar letter of support anticipated from Cowichan Nation leadership. This MOU provided clear direction to consider the option of complete eradication of fallow deer on Sidney Island, enabling the continuation of a population of native black-tailed deer, and planning forest restoration to support recovery of the island ecosystems.



Memorandum of Understanding (first and last pages)

The purpose of the MOU was:

- ♦ “To coordinate an integrated approach, across jurisdictions, to manage native populations of plants and animals and ecosystem processes impacted by non-native invasive species, fallow deer in particular, on Sidney Island;
- ♦ To reflect the intent of all Participants to work together in good faith towards the goals and objectives of the Project as stated in Part 3 of the MOU: *Vision, goal and objectives*; and
- ♦ To develop and strengthen the Participants’ relationships over time and to work together in an open and transparent manner.”

This SIERP project is funded through the federal Fur to Forest program (managed by Parks Canada Agency) that is addressing the management of hyperabundant black-tailed deer in the Gulf Islands National Park Reserve (GINPR), and invasive fallow deer on Sidney Island.

MOU Vision, Goals and Objective

Vision: The vision for Sidney Island is an island with healthy native forests, meadows, and ecosystem processes that support native wildlife and human well being. Relationships within and between communities are strengthened by a shared desire and collective responsibility for continued recovery and preservation of the natural environment.

Goal: The goal of the Project is to work respectfully towards a healthy, sustainable, and balanced native forest ecosystem on Sidney Island.

Objectives:

1. Collaboratively plan and implement eradication of fallow deer, and prevention of re-invasion.
2. Collaboratively develop a forest restoration strategy, including invasive plant management and native plant restoration.
3. Collaboratively develop a viable management strategy for black-tailed deer.

Steering Committee and Working Groups

A SIERP Steering Committee, with representation from all of the project partners, has been leading the implementation of the project objectives.

In August 2020, two working groups were established. These groups, made up of representatives from the project partners, were tasked with developing plans for the three objectives. The Vegetation Working Group developed **Part A: Sidney Island Forest Restoration Strategy** and the Deer Working Group has developed **Part B: Fallow Deer Eradication on Sidney Island**. The Deer Working Group will also prepare a management strategy for black-tailed deer.



SIERP members and advisors discussing restoration opportunities. Photo Judith Cullington.

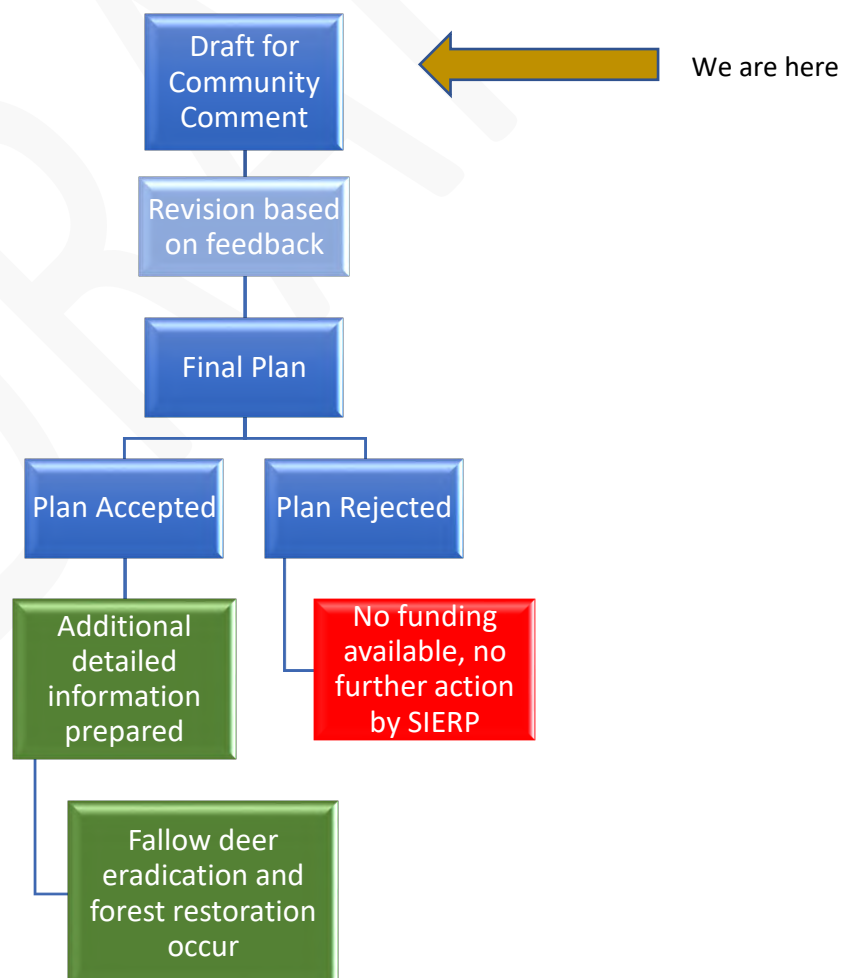
Draft for Community Comment

This DRAFT FOR COMMUNITY COMMENT has been prepared to give the SIERP partners and their communities and organizations a sense of what a fallow deer eradication plan and forest restoration plan for Sidney Island would involve—the thinking that has gone into developing the proposed approaches, the recommended methodologies, and work that would be required to make this happen.

This DRAFT is an opportunity for partners to comment on the document and ask for additional information (see page 7). A FINAL document will then be prepared using input from this consultation, and then provided to the partners so that each can determine if they do or do not support moving forward with the plans.

If approval is given for fallow deer eradication, more detailed operational plans will be developed, and funding made available for both the eradication program and forest restoration.

If communities decide not to support eradication, the program will terminate and any ongoing control of fallow deer will be up to Sidney Islanders (on Sallas lands) and Parks Canada (working with First Nations in the park reserve). Fur to Forest funding would not be available to support the forest restoration activities.



Forest Restoration

As described in **Part A: Sidney Island Forest Restoration Strategy**, the most significant action to restore the forest and other island ecosystems is the removal of the fallow deer. In the interim, the Vegetation Working Group are recommending establishing a series of deer exclosures throughout the island, and planting them with native species that were or are found naturally in these ecosystems, including plants that are culturally important to local Indigenous people and can be harvested once they are sufficiently abundant. The Forest Restoration Strategy also highlights the importance of removing invasive plants, notably English hawthorn which is present in the island meadows.

Fallow Deer Eradication

Eradication of a deer population is not something to be taken lightly, even for an invasive deer species. However, all project partners agree that the eradication of invasive fallow deer provides the best opportunity for the forest ecosystems on Sidney Island to thrive. Eradication would be undertaken by globally-recognized teams with extensive expertise, and would adhere to internationally-accepted principles for humane and ethical wildlife control. Eradication could take place during September 2022 – May 2023, if the appropriate preparations can be completed in time.

As outlined in **Part B: Fallow Deer Eradication on Sidney Island**, the Deer Working Group have recommended multiple eradication methods, to be used at different periods of the project, as deer behaviour changes over time. The primary methods would be:

- ♦ Aerial shooting. This is a highly effective and safe method, that would likely be used for a short period of time (approximately two weeks).
- ♦ Fenced zoning. Teams would temporarily fence off small portions of the island, using marksmen with specially trained dogs to clear each zone before moving to the next, gradually clearing the island from south to north.
- ♦ Other methods that could be used as required are spotlight/FLIR (forward-looking infrared) shooting; bait station shooting; drop netting; sentinel deer monitoring; and use of the Sallas capture facility (active and passive capture).

There are a small number of native black-tailed deer on Sidney Island. All of these deer may be incidentally dispatched during the eradication process. To ensure there is a healthy future population of black-tailed deer on the island, partners are being asked to express their preference for allowing natural repopulation of the island (deer from nearby islands will swim over) or translocating some deer to Sidney Island. Please see **Part B Section 4** for details.

The Deer Working Group considered many factors when developing the eradication plan: following the international recognized principles of eradication, using a “one-island” approach, using adaptive management approaches, considering the wellbeing of people and the deer, and following bylaws, regulations and Indigenous processes. **Part B: Fallow Deer Eradication on Sidney Island Section 5** describes how eradication may impact residents and visitors, and how those impacts will be minimized and mitigated. It also outlines some of the work required during the preparation for and implementation of the eradication process (**Section 6**).

Your Input is Requested

Please read the detailed documents attached and consider the questions below.

1. Do you have any comments or suggestions on the Forest Restoration Strategy (**Part A: Forest Restoration Strategy for Sidney Island**)?
2. Do these documents provide you with the information you need to make an informed decision about whether or not to support fallow deer eradication? If not, what additional information would be helpful?
3. Are there any proposed eradication methods you do not agree with (see **Part B: Fallow Deer Eradication on Sidney Island**)? (Note that removing any of the proposed methods will result in a longer and more costly eradication process, or increasing possibility of failure to complete eradication.)
4. How should black-tailed deer be managed during an eradication process (see **Part B Section 4**)? Which of the options (set out in **Section 4.2**) do you most support? Do you have additional questions/concerns about the management of black-tailed deer during and immediately after eradication?
5. Do you have other comments you wish to make on the draft documents?

Input should be provided to your SIERP Steering Committee representative no later than May 31, 2021.

Islands Trust Conservancy: Kate Emmings kemmings@islandstrust.bc.ca

Province of British Columbia: Shelley Marshall Shelley.Marshall@gov.bc.ca

WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council: Eric Pelkey eric.pelkey@wsanec.com

Pauquachin Nation: Martin Louis mlo@pauquachin.com

Sallas Forest Strata: SIERPonSidney@gmail.com

Cowichan Tribes: John Stewart John.stewart@cowichantribes.com

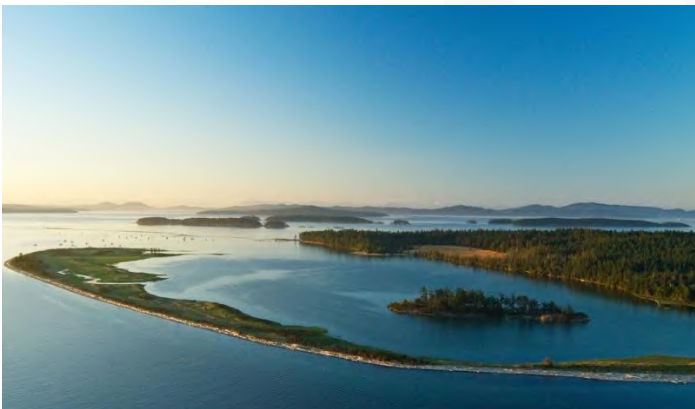
Parks Canada: Stephanie Coulson stephanie.coulson@canada.ca

Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project

Part A: Sidney Island Forest Restoration Strategy

DRAFT FOR COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

May 2021



SIERP Vegetation Working Group

Contents

Acknowledgements.....	iv
1. Introduction	1
1.1. The SIERP Vegetation Working Group	1
1.2. Purpose of Forest Restoration Strategy	1
2. The Ecology of Sidney Island	1
2.1. Past.....	1
2.2. Present	3
2.3. And Future?.....	4
3. Critical Threats and Their Impacts.....	5
4. Restoration Activities on Sidney Island	7
5. Scope and Vision	8
5.1. Scope.....	8
5.2. Vision.....	9
6. Goals and Strategies.....	9
6.1. Project Goal.....	9
6.2. Forest Restoration Strategies	11
7. Proposed SIERP Restoration Activities	12
7.1. Reduce Browse Pressure.....	12
7.2. Increase Abundance and Diversity of Native Woody Vegetation.....	13
7.3. Restore Forest Vegetation to Support Future Harvesting of Plants	14
7.4. Remove Invasive English Hawthorn.....	16
7.5. Control Scotch Broom (where practical).....	17
7.6. Other Invasive Species	18
8. Long-term Maintenance and Project Monitoring	19
8.1. Maintenance	19
8.2. Monitoring	19
8.3. Long-term Ecosystem Response	20
Appendix: Forest Restoration Plan Details	21
A 1: Planting in Exclosures	21
A 2: Exclosure Design.....	22

A 3: Number and Location of Exclosures.....	24
A 4: Selection of Species.....	26
A 5: Results of English Hawthorn Removal Trials.....	29
A 6: Scotch Broom	32
References Cited and Additional Reading.....	33

Figures

Figure 1: WSÁNEĆ place names.	2
Figure 2: Sallas forest showing lack of understory diversity (2021).	3
Figure 3: Eagle Islet	4
Figure 4: Invasive species.....	6
Figure 5: Scotch broom removal.....	7
Figure 6: Project scope.....	8
Figure 7: Ecosystems of Sidney Island.	10
Figure 8: Woody vegetation.....	13
Figure 9: Plants for harvesting.	15
Figure 10: Example fencing schematics using metal or treated wood posts as vertical supports or attached to trees for support.	23
Figure 11: Deer exclosure map (park reserve).....	24
Figure 12: Deer exclosure map (Sallas lands)	25
Figure 13: Key findings of pre-treatment analysis of English hawthorn on Sidney Island.....	30
Figure 14: Sidney Island hawthorn herbicide trial.	30

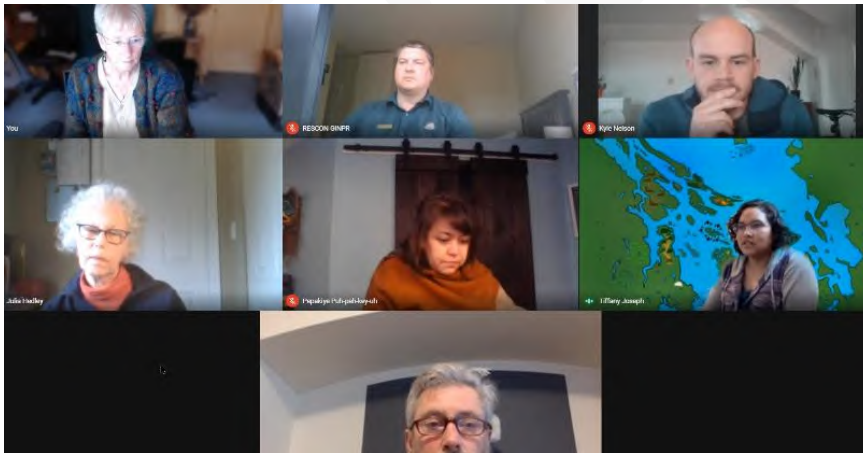
Tables

Table 1: Potential species for planting in exclosures.....	27
--	----

Acknowledgements

The SIERP Forest Restoration Strategy was prepared by the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project Vegetation Working Group:

Julia Hedley	Sallas Forest Strata
Paul McNally	Sallas Forest Strata
Eric Pelkey	WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council
PEPAKIYE Ashley Cooper	WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council
Tiffany Joseph	WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council
Jemma Green	Islands Trust Conservancy
Becky Miller	Parks Canada Agency
Kyle Nelson	Parks Canada Agency
Ben Tooby	Parks Canada Agency
Stephanie Coulson	Parks Canada Agency
Mike Janssen	Parks Canada Agency
Gregg Howald	SIERP Steering Committee Chair
Judith Cullington	Working Group Chair



Funding for the SIERP is provided by the federal Fur to Forest program.

Photographs: Cover page (clockwise from top left: Parks Canada Agency, Parks Canada Agency, Fritz Mueller Visuals, Judith Cullington).

1. Introduction

1.1. The SIERP Vegetation Working Group

The SIERP MOU set an objective to:

- ♦ *Collaboratively develop a forest restoration strategy, including invasive plant management and native plant restoration.*

The Vegetation Working Group was tasked to provide advice to the SIERP Steering Committee, including working collaboratively to develop the Forest Restoration Strategy. The Working Group included representatives from Sallas Strata, W̱SÁNEĆ Leadership Council, Islands Trust Conservancy and Parks Canada. (Pauquachin Nation and Cowichan Tribes were invited but unable to participate.) This diverse group enabled the sharing of Indigenous, local and scientific knowledge.

1.2. Purpose of Forest Restoration Strategy

The Working Group were asked to consider appropriate methods for restoration of the Sidney Island forests, both in the presence of fallow deer (prior to eradication) and beyond. These are set out on this section of the document.

The Forest Restoration Strategy rests on the shoulders of the fallow deer eradication. The project funders (the federal Fur to Forest Program) will not provide funding for forest restoration activities unless it is coupled with fallow deer eradication, recognizing that the persistence of a fallow deer population would undermine attempts to restore the natural ecology.

Please read this plan carefully, and then provide comments (see the **Introductory Section, page 7**).

2. The Ecology of Sidney Island

2.1. Past

Indigenous peoples have used and stewarded this island for thousands of years.

W̱SÁNEĆ peoples once lived in the winter village of ȧELXOLU on what is known, in BC geography, as Sidney Island (Figure 1). The islets named by settlers as Sallas Rocks, have been known to the W̱SÁNEĆ as XEXMELOSEN long before settler arrival. And what Parks staff members call Eagle Islet, the W̱SÁNEĆ say is known better to them as S̱ÉKÉȑÁMEN. When W̱SÁNEĆ people would paddle from their villages on the Saanich Peninsula and were crossing to their villages in the San Juan Islands, JSINTEN says the people would take a stopover at W̱YOMEĆEN to take a break. W̱YOMEĆEN means place of caution, perhaps this was a reminder to the W̱SÁNEĆ people to look after themselves in their travels. W̱ÍĆKINEM says his elders would harvest ferns on these islands, which were said to grow to heights taller than the height of an adult person.



Figure 1: WSÁNEĆ place names.
Map courtesy WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council

When you look at historical maps, you'll see evidence of meadows, particularly in the area of what is now an airstrip. These meadowlands were places for WSÁNEĆ families to grow KŁO,EL , camas. This camas was a food staple to the WSÁNEĆ people. Many animals, such as deer, also enjoy the meadowlands to forage for food, and this was a prime opportunity for WSÁNEĆ hunters to harvest deer to feed their families. The wetlands would have drawn other hunters in the form of birds of prey like the hawks, and would be great habitat for amphibians.

The WSÁNEĆ peoples' experience of Sidney Island would have been much more abundant in biodiversity of plants, amphibians, birds, and insects. It wasn't long ago that a person could lay in a field among the hum of bees pollinating the meadow. And, perhaps today you can still hear the frogs croaking during the WEXES moon (the second moon of the WSÁNEĆ new year). This moon tells us spring has arrived, and the flowers will be blooming, and that our canoe travels will be safer now that the fall and winter storms are over. This TETÁCES is a relative of the deep, placed in the sea by our creator XÁLS to protect the WSÁNEĆ peoples. And, XÁLS bestowed, upon the WSÁNEĆ people, the responsibility to care for these relatives as well. Living on the islands, harvesting seafoods, meat, plants, and medicines, tending to the meadows with controlled burns, and selectively harvesting logs for cedar longhouses and cedar canoes, and stripping cedar bark for baskets and clothing were all integral to the well-being of the WSÁNEĆ people and every area of the territory.

2.2. Present

As a result of European settlement, First Nations were systematically removed from much of their traditional lands. Predators like wolves and cougars are now mostly absent, and Indigenous hunting in the Gulf Islands is less prevalent than it once was.

Settlement of Sidney Island has created many changes to the natural ecosystems, exacerbated by a large population of non-native fallow deer introduced in the early 20th Century for sport hunting. The fallow deer population grew until it was estimated that the island had the densest population of fallow deer in the world. This has had devastating effects for the diversity and structure of the forest vegetation, as well as the flora and fauna that depend on it.

Extensive deer control efforts by Sidney Islanders have reduced fallow deer populations, enabling some recovery of the understorey vegetation since ‘peak deer’ populations in 2010. However, the understorey, where a variety of plants should cover the forest floor, is lacking in diversity except for salal (Figure 2). The “next generation” of trees like arbutus, Garry oak, bigleaf maple, are rare, as seedlings are eaten by the deer (unless protective fencing is provided). There is a stark absence of young ocean spray plants and wildflowers that bring diversity and beauty to the island. Typical shrub species, such as Saskatoon berry and huckleberry, are rare.



*Figure 2: Sallal forest showing lack of understorey diversity (2021).
Photo Judith Cullington.*

As a result of its fallow deer population, Sidney Island has the unfortunate distinction of being the least diverse island in the region (Martin *et al.* 2011). Research conducted in the region has found that the cover, richness, and diversity of native shrubs is significantly lower in areas with abundant deer compared to areas with little or no deer (Arcese *et al.* 2014). Recent monitoring data indicates that shrub species richness and cover was lower for Sidney Island when compared to D’Arcy Island, where native black-tailed deer are hyperabundant, and Portland Island, which has no deer (Paleczny 2018).

Many of the island’s songbirds, particularly those that nest in the forest understorey, are also absent. Songbird communities are an indicator of the impacts of overbrowsing by deer, as many bird species depend on understorey vegetation for foraging and nesting habitat. In a survey of 18 islands in the southern Gulf Islands and San Juan Islands, Sidney Island had both the highest density of deer as well as the least diverse songbird community out of all islands studied (Martin *et al.* 2011). Songbird monitoring studies conducted by Parks Canada in 2015 indicated that Sidney Island had the lowest abundance of songbirds of island studies in the region (Lawn 2015).

2.3. And Future?

The Society for Ecological Restoration defines ecological restoration as: *“The process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed.”*¹ This approach recognizes that the task is to assist a natural recovery process, by addressing ecosystem threats and supporting natural processes to enable the degraded ecosystem to gradually recover to a more natural state.

On Sidney Island, an exceptional opportunity exists to restore, protect and maintain at-risk coastal Douglas-fir forests. The potential exists for an island with abundant native vegetation that would support cultural practices and healthy animal communities. This Forest Restoration Strategy sets out a proposed approach to assist island ecosystems along the path to ecological restoration.

There is reason for optimism. Eagle Islet (located within Sidney Lagoon) was fenced off in 2008 to keep deer out. With ongoing fence maintenance and invasive plant control this islet has seen a flourish of regrowth (Figure 3).



Figure 3: Eagle Islet
Prior to 2008 fence construction (left) and in 2016 (right). (Photos not taken in identical locations.) Photos: Kyle Nelson.

¹ Society for Ecological Restoration. <https://www.ser-rrc.org/what-is-ecological-restoration>

3. Critical Threats and Their Impacts

The natural ecosystems of Sidney Island have been significantly altered and degraded in multiple ways:

- ♦ Over-browsing by **fallow deer** (a non-native species) has resulted in lower bird diversity, shrub cover and decreased plant species richness compared to other islands in the region. The large population of fallow deer is also thought to have contributed to low numbers of native black-tailed deer. Sidney Islanders have undertaken multiple efforts to reduce fallow deer populations over the past two decades. This has enabled some partial recovery of the island ecosystems. However, complete removal of the fallow deer population (and control of black-tailed deer) will facilitate a rapid and complete ecosystem recovery.

A collaborative monitoring program of the Sallas Ecological Stewardship Committee and Dr. Peter Arcese (UBC) provides students the opportunity to monitor vegetation recovery as a measure of deer control progress. Results of annual monitoring have demonstrated that though there is evidence of slight recovery as deer populations have been reduced, there is still a very long way to go.

- ♦ **Invasive plants** have taken over habitats of native plant species, decreasing their abundance and changing environmental conditions (water, light, nutrients). Species such as English hawthorn and Scotch broom are particularly widespread (Figure 4), as are many non-native grasses and forbs.
- ♦ **Historic human activities** (agriculture and manufacturing) have led to clearing of once-forested areas. These activities have created disturbed areas that enable invasive species such as Scotch broom to colonize these areas.
- ♦ **Forestry activities** (mostly now discontinued in the Park but ongoing on Sallas side) have led to an even-aged forest, and few forest openings that encourage understory growth.
- ♦ **Development** of residences has resulted in clearing of land for buildings and gardens, and creation of a gravel pit.
- ♦ **Changes in natural regimes** include:
 - The loss of Indigenous burns that kept meadows open and produce large numbers of camas and other plants, and
 - A higher risk of uncontrolled wildfire with more fuel on forest floor, made worse by increased summer droughts and the presence of humans.
- ♦ **Climate change** is bringing increased summer drought, extreme seasonal temperatures, extreme weather events (including high winds), as well as sea level rise.



*Figure 4: Invasive species.
Clockwise from top left: English hawthorn: photo Parks Canada Agency; English hawthorn, English holly, Scotch broom:
photos Judith Cullington*

4. Restoration Activities on Sidney Island

Efforts to restore the vegetation on Sidney Island have taken place over many years.

Sallas Side

On the Sallas side, there have been numerous and substantial efforts to reduce the fallow deer population through recreational hunts, capture culls and professional cull hunting. Since 1982, over 14,000 deer have been removed from the island, at considerable cost and effort to Sidney Islanders.

The Sallas Ecological Stewardship Committee was formed in 2012. These volunteers oversee deer control, forest management, invasive species control and monitoring.

Sallas forest has been logged extensively a couple of times in the last century. Since logging, the forest has been managed to plant replacement trees together with spacing, pruning and occasional thinning. The resulting forest is made up of uniform stands of trees with closed canopy, and very little diversity. Deer have browsed any understorey there may have been, with the exception of salal. This year (2021), forest management work includes two micro-cuts designed to open the canopy and create the opportunity to plant a variety of species in these open areas.

The committee have also worked on invasive plant removal, seeking viable strategies for control of invasive English hawthorn and Scotch broom.

Park Reserve

Restoration efforts on Sidney Island by Parks Canada have focused on protecting several species at risk. To expand these species' critical habitat within the sensitive ecosystem of Sidney Spit, the coverage of invasive plants has been drastically reduced and native populations have been augmented with seeding and translocation. Additional efforts to protect endangered Foothill Sedge from encroachment in the island's meadows have slowed invasive English hawthorn expansion and resulted in the sedge's population growth, but additional efforts are required to control hawthorn island-wide.



Figure 5: Scotch broom removal
Scotch broom removal on Eagle Islet. Photo: Kyle Nelson.

5. Scope and Vision

5.1. Scope

The Vegetation Working Group agreed that the Forest Restoration Strategy should use “whole island thinking,” while recognizing that different techniques may apply to different parts of the island.

There are many diverse ecosystem types on Sidney Island, including wetlands, coastal bluffs and dunes in addition to forested areas and open meadows. The Working Group agreed that SIERP activities should focus on forested ecosystems and the “forest-meadow mosaic”², noting that all efforts towards ecosystem restoration were welcomed and encouraged.

In developing the Strategy, the group considered a variety of goals for forest restoration, and then narrowed the scope to focus on a few activities that could be supported within the available SIERP budget (Figure 6).

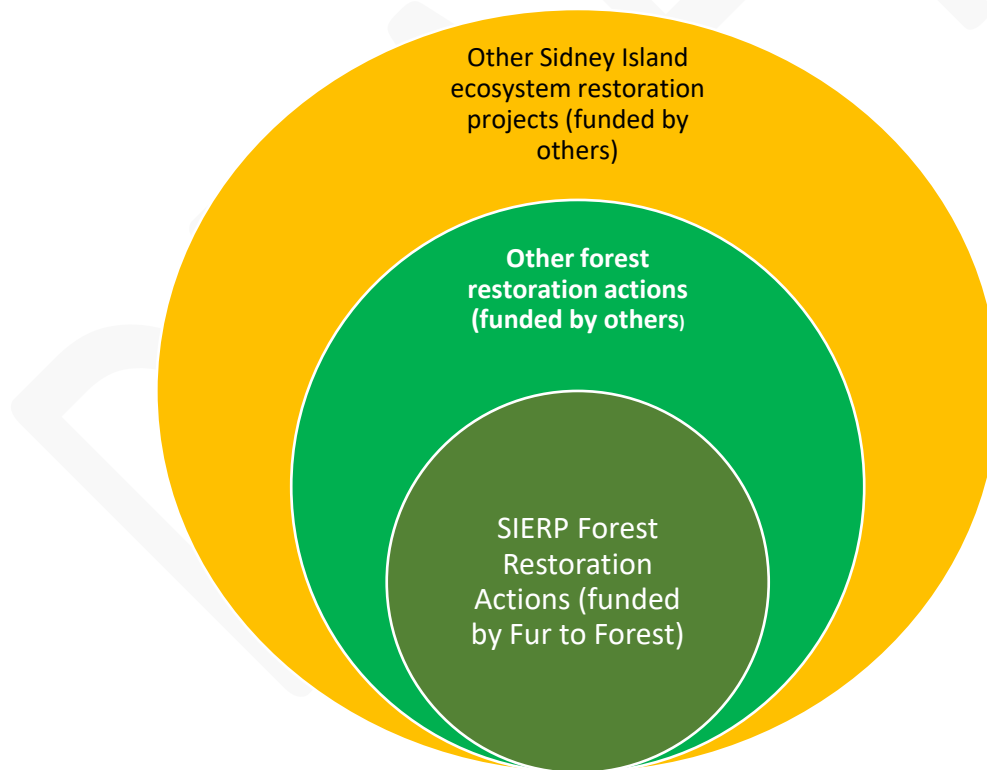


Figure 6: Project scope

² A landscape interspersed with forest and meadows.

5.2. Vision

The Forest Restoration Strategy envisages a “healthy, resilient forest ecosystem on Sidney Island.”

A healthy and resilient forest ecosystem would feature a diversity of native tree species, both coniferous and deciduous. Trees, shrubs and other species that are typical to the Coastal Douglas-fir biogeoclimatic zone and suited to future climate conditions, would be present and thriving.

While Coastal Douglas-fir forest represents the climax vegetation community in this biogeoclimatic zone, the Working Group recognizes that forests would not have been continuous across the historic landscape of Sidney Island; rather, the landscape would have been comprised of a forest-meadow mosaic, maintained by dry/shallow soil conditions in some areas and by controlled burns in other areas. A healthy forest includes this forest-meadow interface, which supports high biodiversity, including many species that are currently at-risk and many species that thrive in the “edge habitat” at the interface of forest and meadow.

Restoring this healthy, resilient forest ecosystem will bring multiple benefits. It will re-establish habitat for diverse species of native plants and animals, including birds, pollinators and species at risk. It will re-establish culturally important plants that can be harvested for foods, medicines, and other resources. It will support places for cultural and spiritual activity, places for learning about ecosystems and ecosystem management, a beautiful and enjoyable environment for Island residents and visitors.

This project endeavours to provide an example of successful restoration following removal of invasive animals and plants. Most importantly, this project will put in place the processes and relationships necessary for continued restoration and whole-island partnerships beyond the scope of this project.

Figure 7 shows the extent of forest and other ecosystems on Sidney Island.

6. Goals and Strategies

6.1. Project Goal

The goal of the Forest Restoration Strategy is to identify and implement actions that will lead towards a healthy, resilient forest ecosystem on Sidney Island.

The Working Group defined elements of a healthy forest ecosystem as:

- ♦ A diverse, multi-aged forest
- ♦ Abundant and diverse native forest understorey vegetation
- ♦ The forest-meadow mosaic
- ♦ Native plants that are resources for local Indigenous peoples and local community members
- ♦ Reduced impacts from invasive plants and animals

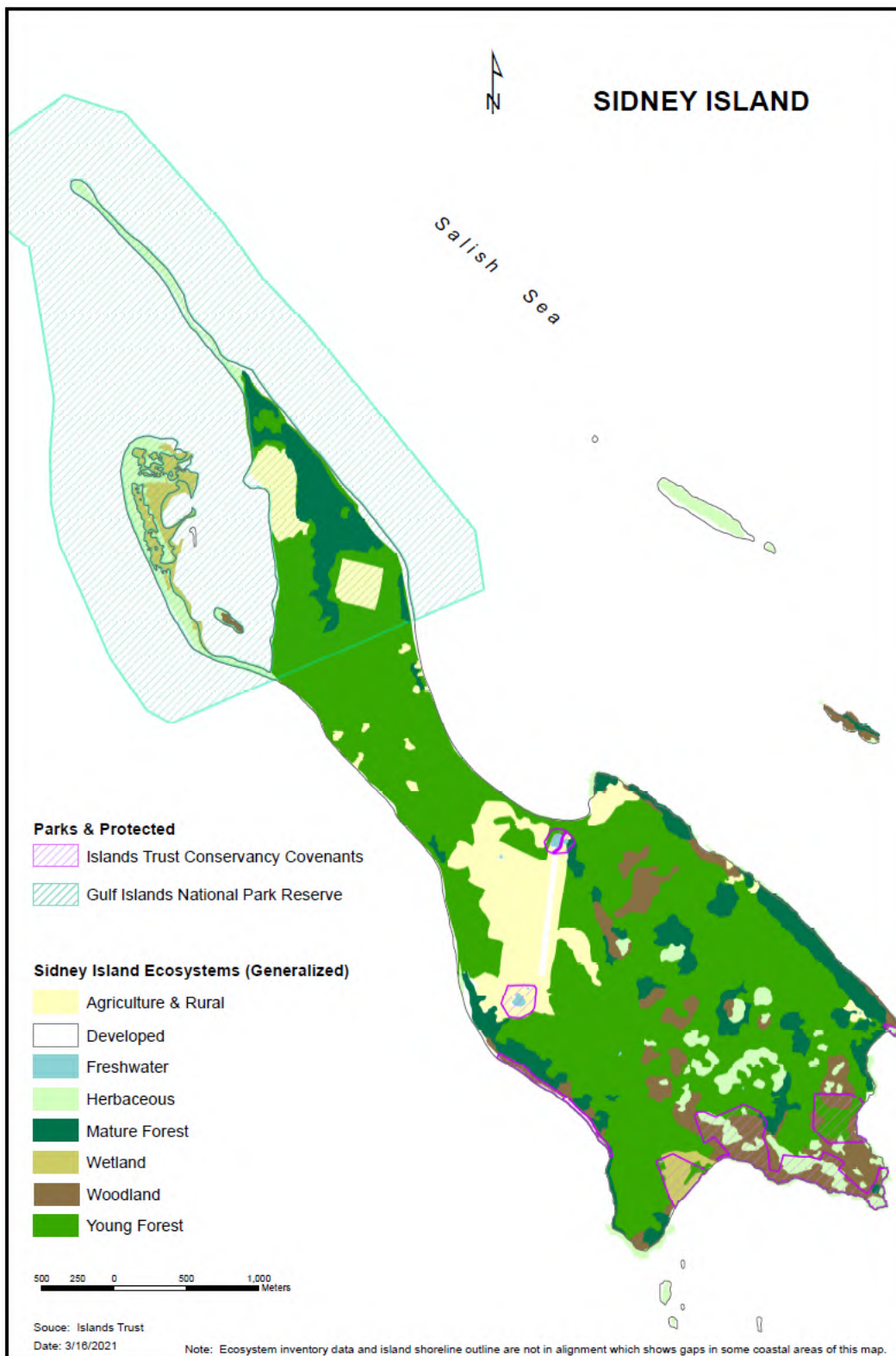


Figure 7: Ecosystems of Sidney Island.
Map courtesy Islands Trust Conservancy.

6.2. Forest Restoration Strategies

Based on the elements of a healthy, resilient forest ecosystem, the Working Group has identified five forest restoration strategies that would assist the process of ecosystem restoration. Note that not all of these will be undertaken through the SIERP funding—see **Section 7 Proposed SIERP Restoration Activities** for proposed federally funded³ activities.

1. Foster a Diverse, Multi-aged Forest

Ways to achieve a diverse multi-aged forest include:

- ♦ Planting a diversity of native trees (including deciduous species) to fill missing age gaps and serve as future seed sources
- ♦ Creating forest openings to improve growing conditions for multiple tree species
- ♦ Conducting forest thinning where required (to reflect density under natural disturbance regimes)

2. Restore Forest Understorey Vegetation

Ways to restore forest understorey include:

- ♦ Reducing browse pressure and negative impact of invasive alien animals by eradicating fallow deer and maintaining native black-tailed deer populations at ecologically appropriate levels
- ♦ Creating deer exclosures and plant with native shrubs and berries that will provide a seed stock for vegetation recovery in the absence of hyperabundant deer

3. Retain and Enhance the Forest/ Meadow Mosaic

Ways to retain/enhance the forest-meadow mosaic include:

- ♦ Controlling invasive plants
- ♦ Reintroducing natural and cultural disturbances (e.g., prescribed burns)
- ♦ Facilitating the growth and spread of native meadow-associated species (including grasses, forbs, some shrubs and certain trees)

4. Restore Native Plants as Resources for Local Indigenous Peoples and Communities

Ways to restore native plants as resources include:

- ♦ With Indigenous communities, identifying and planting preferred species/locations for harvesting in the park reserve
- ♦ With Sallas community, identifying and planting preferred species/locations for harvesting on Sallas common property
- ♦ Planting and managing appropriate species, using exclosures as needed (until fallow deer are been removed)

5. Reduce the Impact of Invasive Plants

Ways to reduce the impact of invasive plants include:

- ♦ Removing English hawthorn and preventing re-establishment
- ♦ Identifying priority areas for Scotch broom control, and developing a long-term plan for removal and ongoing management in those areas
- ♦ Establishing an “Early Detection and Rapid Response” program to manage invasive plants with potential to spread (e.g., English holly)

³ Funded through the Fur to Forest program.

7. Proposed SIERP Restoration Activities

This plan was created under the assumption that a population of native black-tailed deer would be present after eradication of fallow deer. The eradication plan also includes an option that would see black-tailed deer allowed to naturally repopulate following the deer eradication. If that option is selected, exclosures could be used for a shorter period of time (i.e., until the completion of the eradication), and future restoration work could focus on introducing a variety of plants in multiple locations around the island. The approach could be to select plants based on existing conditions, and plantings could be customized in a way that the limitations of a few exclosures cannot allow. The result would likely be increased and accelerated success in terms of forest restoration.

In the short term at least (during the period of available SIERP funding), exclosures will be required for any successful planting work.

In the short time frame available (3 years), and with limited funds, the SIERP Forest Restoration Strategy focuses on ways to set the forest ecosystems up for future success. Hence, the proposed actions are short-term, but based on long-term thinking.

The Working Group considered the range of possible activities that would support forest restoration, and based on the level of ecological benefit, available resources, and feasibility, recommend that the following activities be funded through SIERP.

Section 7 provides an overview of the proposed restoration activities, the Appendix provides additional details and background information for the methods.

7.1. Reduce Browse Pressure

Method

Please refer to the fallow deer eradication plan and black-tailed deer management plans for details.

Rationale

Reducing browse pressure will facilitate recovery of existing native vegetation and allow new vegetation to regenerate and grow.

Proposed Actions

Action as per Deer Working Group recommendations.

7.2. Increase Abundance and Diversity of Native Woody Vegetation

“Native woody vegetation” refers to trees and shrubs.

Method

Create deer exclosures in multiple locations around the island, and plant with desired species such as Nootka rose and flowering red currant (Figure 8). Fenced areas provide protection from browse pressure, allowing planted specimens to establish and start growing vigorously while deer management is being undertaken. The goal is to have a series of established, healthy patches of native vegetation across Sidney Island. These “islets” would act as seed sources after browse pressure is reduced (Tanentzap *et al.* 2009).

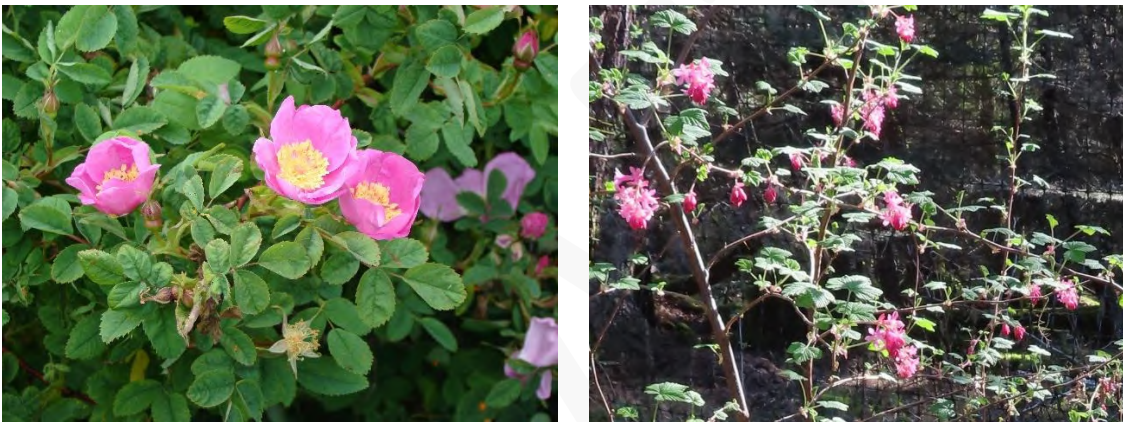


Figure 8: Woody vegetation
L: Nootka rose. R: Flowering red currant. Photos Judith Cullington

Rationale

Woody vegetation is critical for high quality animal habitat and provides food, medicine, and cultural resources for local Indigenous peoples and local community members.

Proposed Actions

Appendices A1 to A4 provide additional detail on deer exclosures and species selection.

1. Create and plant deer exclosures within the park reserve

In 2021, identify potential exclosure sites, and conduct a cultural assessment to confirm appropriate locations and acquire permits for building

- a. Working with local First Nations and Parks Canada, identify and source appropriate species for planting
- b. In 2021, build and plant out at least two exclosures
- c. Place signage on exclosures to explain the project and the purpose of the exclosures
- d. Identify up to 12 additional exclosure locations for building and planting in 2022 and 2023.

2. Create and plant exclosures on Sallas lands

- a. In 2021, identify potential exclosure locations
- b. In 2021, build at least two and up to six exclosures
- c. Working with Sallas Ecological Stewardship Committee, WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council, Saanich Native Plants, and Parks Canada, identify and source appropriate species and plant at least two exclosures
- d. Place signage on exclosures (including unplanted ones) to explain the project and the purpose of the exclosures
- e. Identify locations for up to ten additional exclosures to be built and planted in 2022 and 2023.

3. Plant and provide protection for tree seedlings

- a. Provide fencing or other forms of protection around young trees (that have been planted or are naturally generating) to reduce deer browse.

4. Monitor exclosures (see Section 8 for details)

7.3. Restore Forest Vegetation to Support Future Harvesting of Plants

Indigenous partners have voiced concern over the decrease in, and even absence of, key culturally important plant species on Sidney Island. Private homeowners have also voiced concern over the lack of understorey species diversity. Indigenous and Sallas participation will be sought to actively restore some of those species to enable future harvesting, resulting in shrub protection zones being established on park reserve and Sallas land.

Culturally important native plants such as camas, chocolate lily, fawn lily, shooting star, and native grasses including California oatgrass, blue wildrye, and red fescue have all been successfully propagated and used in restoration projects throughout the Gulf and San Juan Islands.

Method

Planting in exclosures (as above).

Rationale

Overbrowsing has removed many species once used for Indigenous food, medicinal and other purposes. Local community members would like to be able to harvest berries and other resources. Planting in exclosures will allow some of these species to return, and ultimately spread beyond the exclosures (in the absence of fallow deer).

Proposed Actions

1. Identify suitable species and locations

- a. In 2021, work with Indigenous and Sallas communities to identify preferred locations and species for planting, including berries, shrubs and other cultural resources for future harvesting. **Appendix A4** lists some of the potential species and their cultural uses. (Figure 9).
- b. Plant and manage appropriate species, using exclosures as needed.



Figure 9: Plants for harvesting.
Clockwise from top left: red flowering currant, swordfern, red elderflower, June plum. Photos: Judith Cullington

7.4. Remove Invasive English Hawthorn

Invasive English hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*) has been identified as a key threat to meadow plant communities on Sidney Island by Sidney Islanders, academic researchers and Parks Canada. Continued English hawthorn invasion will degrade ecosystem health by supplanting native species and changing local environmental conditions to favour shrubs and trees, rather than meadow species.

Management of English hawthorn on Sidney Island has been ongoing since 2008, but the English hawthorn population has been progressively expanding into open meadows. Hawthorn removal trials in 2019 evaluated the effectiveness of several methods, and the findings are being applied in the proposed approach (see **Appendix A5**).

Methods

Continue programs for hawthorn removal throughout the island that include mechanical removal, applying herbicide, cutting down and removing dead hawthorn, and disposing of the biomass.

Rationale

The forest-meadow mosaic is a key element of coastal Douglas-fir forests, one that is currently being disrupted by several invasive plant species.

Proposed Actions

1. English hawthorn removal

English hawthorn on Sidney Island primarily occurs in three meadows: the campground meadow and radar field within the Park reserve, and the central Sallas meadow.

The treatment methods will differ between the park reserve and Sallas:

Park reserve:

- a. Acquire necessary permits.
- b. The park meadows will be divided into three zones. Zone 1 of each meadow will be treated in the first year, followed by Zone 2 in the second year and Zone 3 in the third year.
- c. Parks Canada staff or a qualified contractor will treat plants through direct application of herbicide using either a stump or basal bark application method, depending on the size of the plant.
- d. After effective treatment, remaining above-ground biomass will be cut down and either burned or chipped on site.

Sallas:

- a. Sallas Forest Strata will engage their contractor to remove hawthorn using an excavator where this is the most effective approach. Removal sites will be selected based on accessibility. If sites are not accessible, other removal techniques including herbicides could be considered.

- b. For any hawthorn removal in Conservancy lands, Islands Trust Conservancy permission will be sought prior to use of herbicides (if applicable) or any activity that would disturb native vegetation.

2. Work with W̱SÁNEĆ Leadership Council to teach about beneficial uses of hawthorn

- a. Indigenous people used the native Douglas hawthorn (*Crataegus douglasii*) for food and medicines, and have used the non-native English hawthorn in the same way. If there are volunteer days that take place in early fall (after the first frost), W̱SÁNEĆ members could be encouraged to offer teaching opportunities for people to learn about the uses of hawthorn red berries as heart medicine and making jelly from the berries. This will make use of some of the biomass being removed (as an alternative to disposal).

3. Monitor results and continue to apply best practices

- a. In 2022 & 2023, review the results of the 2021 efforts and continue to remove hawthorn using best practices.

7.5. Control Scotch Broom (where practical)

The threats posed by Scotch broom are much the same as English hawthorn. However, **removing** Scotch Broom from the island is a desirable but impractical goal. Scotch broom is challenging to deal with as it produces very large numbers of seeds that remain viable for over 50 years. This means any efforts to control it must focus on a very long-term strategy, with action every year to remove flowering plants.

Working group members recognized that any efforts to **control** broom need to be strategic, and part of a very long-term commitment. Given the limited funding and magnitude of the problem, any actions to control Scotch broom will also need to be very constrained and geographically limited. This activity would only apply if there are available funds once the other priority activities (exclosures and hawthorn removal) have been addressed.

Methods

Mechanical methods are most effective. See **Appendix A6** for best practices.

Rationale

Scotch broom is an aggressive invader that outcompetes native plants, particularly within the forest-meadow mosaic. The fallow deer have likely been helping to keep the spread of Scotch broom at bay; removing browse pressure will likely lead to significant growth of Scotch broom.

Proposed Actions (subject to available funding)

1. Remove broom from exclosure sites

- a. In 2021, clear broom from existing meadow exclosures to remove seed sources.

2. Identify sites where long-term control is practical

- a. With Sallas Forest Strata and Parks Canada Agency Ecologists, identify sites for long-term treatment of broom. Sites should be:
 - a. Easily accessible
 - b. No nearby source of seed recruitment
 - c. In areas where broom removal will allow for regrowth of native shrubs and trees

3. Use best practices to remove broom from target areas

Best practices for removing broom are detailed in **Appendix A6**.

7.6. Other Invasive Species

The Working Group identified “early invaders”—species such as English Holly—that are present on the island in low numbers. A program of “early detection and rapid response” may be appropriate to remove these species before they spread widely.

8. Long-term Maintenance and Project Monitoring

Maintenance of exclosures and on-going monitoring of the ecological responses to this restoration plan's activities will be an important part of the process. If the Forest Restoration Strategy is approved and funded, a more detailed monitoring plan will be developed.

To ensure that there are people who have the skills and experience to undertake the monitoring, the SIERP project should include training for local Indigenous people and Sallas residents who wish to participate.

8.1. Maintenance

Maintenance of the exclosures will include checking to ensure that the fencing remains intact and removing any invasive species from within and near to the exclosures.⁴

8.2. Monitoring

The purposes of monitoring are to:

- ♦ Ensure that fences are keeping deer out (and take steps to correct this if need be)
- ♦ Identify which planted species are/are not thriving in the exclosures (and using this information to adjust planting choices and techniques as required)
- ♦ Identify whether the planted species are spreading beyond the exclosures (in the absence of deer), and thus assisting ecosystem recovery
- ♦ Identify the success of the invasive plant species removal

Monitoring will tell us which activities are being successful, to what extent are they successful, and whether some activities need to be adapted to improve their success.

It will be important to gather some baseline information (e.g., by using pre-defined transects with a species count) from areas close to the exclosures, so that their impact can be measured over time.

Short-term monitoring goals (during the first year after planting) will be to:

- ♦ Look for signs of browse damage (ensuring that the fences are indeed keeping the deer out)
- ♦ Monitor and record which plants thrived, or failed to thrive during their first year
- ♦ Check for regrowth of hawthorn and other invasives where it has been removed

Medium-term monitoring goals (years 2–5) will be to:

- ♦ Assess the health of the plants planted (which species are doing well, which are struggling, and which have died and guesses at why)
- ♦ Identify if there has been any dispersal beyond the enclosure

⁴ This includes removal of species such as Scotch broom and holly. It will not be feasible to remove all invasive grasses and forbs as they are too prolific.

- ♦ Track the overall height of the plantings
- ♦ Check for regrowth of hawthorn and other invasives where it has been removed. In the first three years of the project, annual surveys will follow each round of English hawthorn treatment to evaluate the efficacy of the methods used. These visual surveys will check for survival and re-sprouting of treated plants, as well as germination of new plants within the seed bank. As multiple treatment methods will be used (excavation, cut and herbicide, and basal bark), we will have the flexibility to adapt our methods based on the results of these surveys to maximize removal success.

Long-term monitoring goals (5–10 years) will be to:

- ♦ Identify if there has been any dispersal beyond the enclosure
- ♦ Track the overall height of the plantings
- ♦ Identify the impacts on other populations (have songbird and pollinator populations rebounded?)

8.3. Long-term Ecosystem Response

Long-term monitoring on the Sallas side will be determined with the Sallas Ecological Stewardship Committee.

Long-term monitoring on the park reserve side of Sidney Island will fall within the existing framework of GINPR's Ecological Integrity monitoring. Recovery of Sidney Islands vegetation will be tracked through the Forest Understorey Health measure, which will be carried out every five years. The methods for this monitoring are currently under development, but the overall aim is to assess the structure and development of understorey vegetation across the park reserve, particularly in light of browse pressure and deer management.

Long-term monitoring of faunal responses within GINPR to these restoration actions will be covered by the park reserve's long-standing Forest Songbird Monitoring Protocol. Occurring every three years, these acoustic point count methods will track changes in songbird community composition as the forest responds to the management actions proposed in this plan.

Appendix: Forest Restoration Plan Details

A 1: Planting in Exclosures

In order to begin the restoration of Sidney Island’s ecologically degraded forest patches, native plants must be protected from overbrowsing by native black-tailed (*Odocoileus hemionus*) and introduced fallow deer (*Dama dama*). Until fallow deer are eradicated, restoration can be initiated by constructing tall fencing around existing or transplanted native plant species to protect them from browsing by deer (Figure 9).

The goal of the proposed restoration activity is to establish zones of protected shrubs which are dispersed throughout forested areas on Sidney Island. These zones will serve as ‘islands’ from which seeds can disperse and accelerate the process of native plant regeneration. This assisted natural regeneration method, which establishes numerous, small source populations of vegetation within a larger degraded landscape, is more efficient and cost-effective than seeding such areas by hand or transplanting sufficient seedlings to cover the desired area completely (Benayas *et al.*, 2008). The sites selected for shrub protection zones should be conducive to shrub growth, such as forest edges or canopy openings with sufficient soil depth because environmental conditions are suitable for promoting vigorous shrub growth.

Creating deer-proof zones presents logistical challenges, as is well known locally and is documented in literature—deer are known to leap even 2.1-metre-tall fences (15% of deer observed by Vercauteren *et al.* (2010) were able to jump such fences). The design of fences to exclude deer from restoration areas therefore must include tall, sturdy fences able to withstand repeated attempts at entry from deer. In order to guarantee long-term (3–10 years) structural integrity of the fences, the intent is to either use metal (5 cm diameter, ~ 2.5–3 metres in height) or wooden posts (~ 10 cm thickness, 2.1 – 2.5 metres in height above ground) as vertical supports, to which wire mesh at least 2.1 metres in height would be attached.



Figure 9: Images from Sallas’ Deer Exclosure.
Photos Judith Cullington.

A 2: Exclosure Design

Footprint size

Two potential sizes are:

- ♦ 5m x 5m x 2m
- ♦ 10m x 10m x 2m

Larger 10 x 10 exclosures will be used where feasible. These larger exclosures will have space for more transplanted shrubs and will allow us to plant shrubs farther away from fence edges where foliage risks being browsed by deer. They may be harder to maintain as free from invasive species (Figure 10).

Layout

Two options are currently proposed for exclosure design, however only Option 1 is approved for use on park reserve land.

- ♦ Option 1 = Freestanding, stabilized by posts
- ♦ Option 2 = Use existing trees to anchor fencing

Construction activities, methods, materials, and equipment

Construction activities would include digging, small handheld electric and gas-powered tool use (chainsaw, auger, line trimmer, drills, etc.), pounding the posts or poles into the ground, and fixing the metal mesh fences to the posts or poles. Activities may also include the addition of a ground-level high-tensile wire or a supplementary layer of wire mesh, or pins securing the lower portion of the fence or potentially the placement of recently downed coarse woody debris found *in situ* near the fence's base, to impart greater durability to prevent deer and other animals from crawling under, or bending, the wire mesh. High-tensile wires may also be placed above the wire mesh to further reduce the ability of deer to enter the enclosed shrub area. Gates will be installed to allow access for stewards. The exclosures will be assembled *in situ*. Cement may also be used to secure fence posts in areas with shallow soil.

Cost

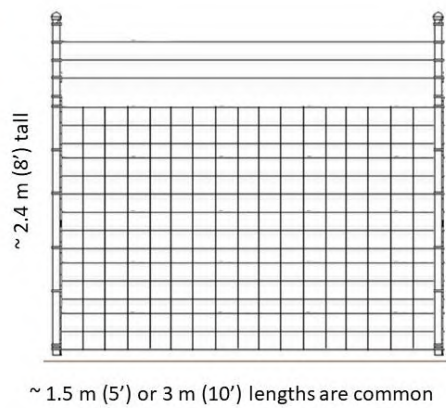
Each exclosure will cost approximately \$1,200 (based on size 10m x 10m x 2m) for materials (funded under Fur to Forest program).

Note: Exclosure on Sallas side may differ slightly from this description. Because existing trees can be used as posts, the sizes and shapes of the exclosures may not be as described.

Option One: Enclosures with Wood or Metal Posts

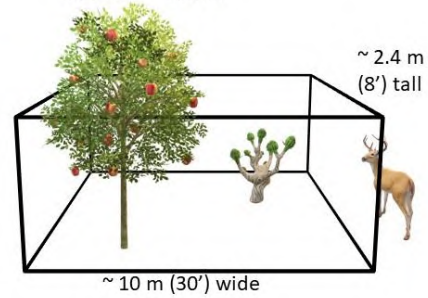
Pros:

1. Very strong structurally.
2. Typical fence construction technique – many materials designed for this structural layout.

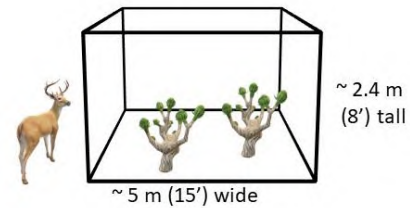


Size Options

Size 1: 100 m²



Size 2: 25 m²



Option Two: Completely above-ground enclosure that uses trees as physical supports

Pros:

1. No digging / concrete required.
2. Fewer posts / no posts required (cost savings)

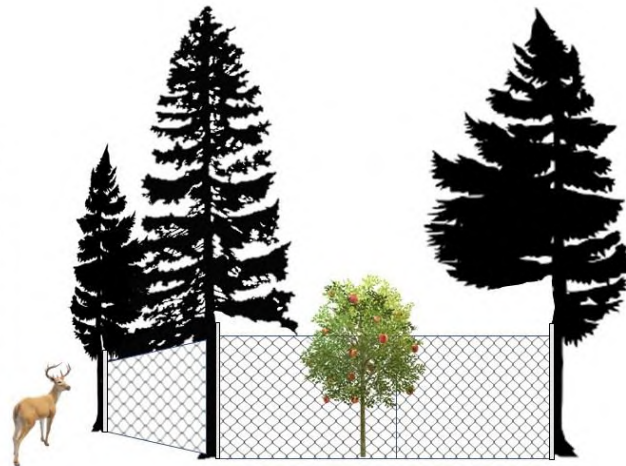
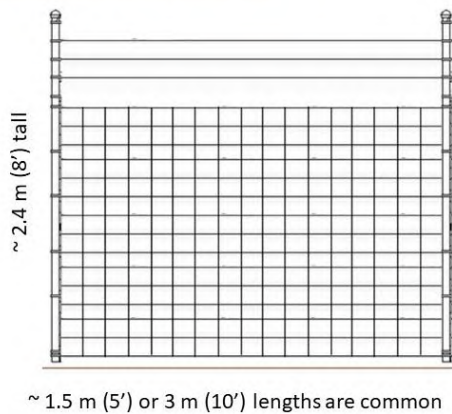


Figure 10: Example fencing schematics using metal or treated wood posts as vertical supports or attached to trees for support.

A 3: Number and Location of Exclosures

Exclosures in the Park Reserve

Sixteen locations have been identified as possible exclosure sites in the park reserve. These range from medium to high light availability and include two previously constructed exclosures that could be repaired and utilized (Figure 11). A final suite of potential locations will be determined after site inspection by the PCA Cultural Resource Management team. The Vegetation Working Group will make the final site selection from that approved suite.



Figure 11: Deer exclosure map (park reserve).

Sixteen potential sites for fenced shrub areas have been identified within the park reserve. Sites were evaluated for light availability, soil character and topography, abundance of native and invasive species in the understorey, accessibility and potential effect(s) on visitor experience. Two of the potential sites (9 and 13) are pre-existing deer exclosures that have sustained structural damage to portions of fencing and repairs are needed.

Exclosures on Sallas Lands

The Sallas Ecological Stewardship Committee has identified six potential sites for exclosure locations (Figure 12) and intends to build at least two in 2021. The existing forest exclosure along Sallas Lane may also be used for additional plantings.



Figure 12: Deer exclosure map (Sallas lands)

A 4: Selection of Species

W̱SÁNEĆ Environmental Committee and Saanich Native Plants are being asked for advice on species selection.

The specific selection of species will be made based on:

- ♦ Native species that were or are found on Sidney Island
- ♦ Species adapted to the enclosure's ecology (e.g., soil type, sun exposure, water availability, topography)
- ♦ Plants that are locally sourced, preferably from the island
- ♦ Species with the greatest potential to spread beyond the enclosure in the absence of browse pressure
- ♦ Species that provide food and/or habitat for native species, including birds
- ♦ Species that provide foods, medicines or other cultural resources
- ♦ Availability of plants in the desired quantities
- ♦ Species that will thrive in future climates

Table 1 shows some potential species for planting, with their preferred habitats and cultural uses.

Table 1: Potential species for planting in exclosures

English name	Scientific name	SENĆOŦEN name	Growing conditions	Indigenous use	Indigenous knowledge
Baldhip rose	<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	ƷEMI,İŁĆ	pt shade-shade, dry-mesic	Spiritual uses	Spiritual properties
Beaked Hazelnut	<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	ƷEBOX İŁĆ	sun-shade, dry-moist-loamy sand	Nuts eaten	
Black twinberry	<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>		sun-shade, moist-wet		
Blackcap Raspberry	<i>Rubus leucodermis</i>	ƳƷOME,İŁĆ	sun-shade, <u>dry</u> -wet	Berries dried into cakes	
Evergreen Huckleberry	<i>Vaccinium ovatum</i>	YİYXEM İŁĆ	sun- <u>shade</u> , dry- <u>moist</u>	Berries eaten fresh	Last berry to harvest-can pick until Dec!
Gummy Gooseberry	<i>Ribes lobbii</i>	ƷĂMQ İŁĆ	sun-pt shade, dry-moist		
Kinnikinnick	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>		sun-shade, dry-moist-rocky/sandy/acidic soil		
Mock orange	<i>Philadelphus lewisii</i>		sun-pt shade, dry-moist	Arrowheads, knitting needles	
Nootka rose	<i>Rosa nutkana</i>	ƷELƷE,İŁĆ	full sun, dry-moist	Edible petals/hips	
Oceanspray	<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	ƷĂƳELĆ	sun-pt shade, dry-moist	Hard wood- salmon stakes, arrows,etc	Indicator of sockeye harvest/time to hunt deer
Oregon grape	<i>Mahonia aquafolium</i>	SENI,İŁĆ	pt shade-shade, dry	Roots=yellow dye	Berries=remedy for shellfish poisoning
Osoberry	<i>Oemleria cerasiformis</i>	ƳEXEN,İŁĆ	pt shade-shade, dry-moist	Bark=purgative, edible fruit	
Oval-leaved blueberry	<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i>	ŁEW,ƷİMİŁĆ	sun-shade, dry- <u>moist</u> - acidic, low nitrogen soil	Berries eaten fresh/dried into cakes	
Pacific crabapple	<i>Malus fusca</i>	ƷĂ,EWİŁĆ	sun-part shade, mesic-wet	Wood=tools, adze, hooks	Planting will bring back salmon
Pacific ninebark	<i>Physocarpus capitatus</i>		sun- <u>pt shade</u> , moist-wet, slightly acidic soil, low drought tolerance	Root tea=laxative	
Red elderberry	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	ƳİWEKİŁĆ	shade-pt shade, moist-wet		

English name	Scientific name	SENĆOŦEN name	Growing conditions	Indigenous use	Indigenous knowledge
Red flowering currant	<i>Ribes sanguineum</i>	WĪWQ,İŁĆ	sun-partial shade, dry-moist, well drained	Mixed w/ other berries-dried into cakes	Indicator that spring has arrived
Saksatoon Berry	<i>Amechanchier alnifolia</i>	SĆĪ,SENİŁĆ	sun-pt shade, dry-moist	Berries eaten fresh, wood arrow shafts	
Salal	<i>Gaultheria Shallon</i>	DAŲE İŁĆ	sun-shade, dry-moist	Berries dried into cakes	Branches/leafs used in pit cooks
Salmonberry	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	ELİLE İŁĆ	pt shade-shade, moist-wet		Swainsons thrush ripens the berries with its song
Snowberry	<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	PEPKIYOS	sun-shade, heavy clay soils best	Bath for muscles	Do not eat- PEPKIYOS means "little revenge berry"
Soapberry	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i>	SXÁSEM	sun-pt shade-shade, dry-moist, prefers moist/rocky soils	Indian icecream	
Stink currant	<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>	SPEŲİŁĆ	pt shade-shade, moist-wet		
Thimbleberry	<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	DEŲEN,İŁĆ	sun-pt shade-shade, dry-moist	Eat young shoots/berries, cakes	Leaves into bowls
Wild Black Gooseberry	<i>Ribes divaricatum</i>	ŲÁMQ İŁĆ	sun-shade	Berries boiled dried into cakes w/ salal, thorns used for tattooing	

A 5: Results of English Hawthorn Removal Trials

Management of English hawthorn on Sidney Island has been ongoing since 2008 but the English hawthorn population has been progressively expanding into open meadows. Tall hawthorn plants are prolific berry producers, so fast and effective control methods such as cutting stems near the ground is necessary to break the production cycle. However, English hawthorn shows significant resilience to aggressive pruning: shrubs are able to re-sprout from untreated stumps and root fragments, rendering traditional control methods of hand pulling or clipping ineffective. Invasive hawthorn removal trials in 2020 evaluated the effectiveness of several methods, and the findings are being applied in the proposed approach.

Sallas, Parks Canada, and many other practitioners of invasive plant control are seeking an effective method to control this species. Members of the Sallas community and Parks Canada collaboratively developed an experimental trial to compare the efficacy of physical removal methods, including cutting and quartering woody plant stems, and the application of an herbicide, in order to determine the best practices for English hawthorn control.

Berry production is strongly associated with taller hawthorn (most berry-producing stems were between 4 and 8 metres tall). This could be very important information for the future maintenance of this invasive plant on Sidney Island because great reductions in fallow deer populations will likely release hawthorn shrubs from browsing pressure. The browse pressure is currently restraining the spread of English hawthorn to some degree, as plants must continually invest energy in producing new foliage to replace browsed foliage, rather than investing energy in berry production. If browse pressure is reduced without simultaneous vegetation control, the hawthorn shrubs will likely quickly grow taller and begin producing berries. There are many short hawthorn plants in the Sallas meadow that could follow this pattern. The management challenges facing the Sallas and Park sites are distinct, as the Sallas site may experience a dramatic increase in berry production and subsequent spread of hawthorn with reduced deer browse. Some hawthorn at the Park site has grown above typical browse height and is already reproductively active. Also, note that large and reproductively active hawthorn individuals were recorded in the Sallas site.

The study found that (Figures 13 and 14):

- ♦ There is more hawthorn in the Sallas meadow than the park reserve meadow.
- ♦ It is most effective to:
 - Focus first on berry-producing plants (usually 4+ m tall), to disrupt the cycle of future reproduction.
 - In addition, target shorter, heavily-browsed shrubs to help pre-empt the rapid growth and production of berries that may occur when deer browse pressure is reduced.
 - A subsequent objective should be the mitigation of hawthorn seedlings.

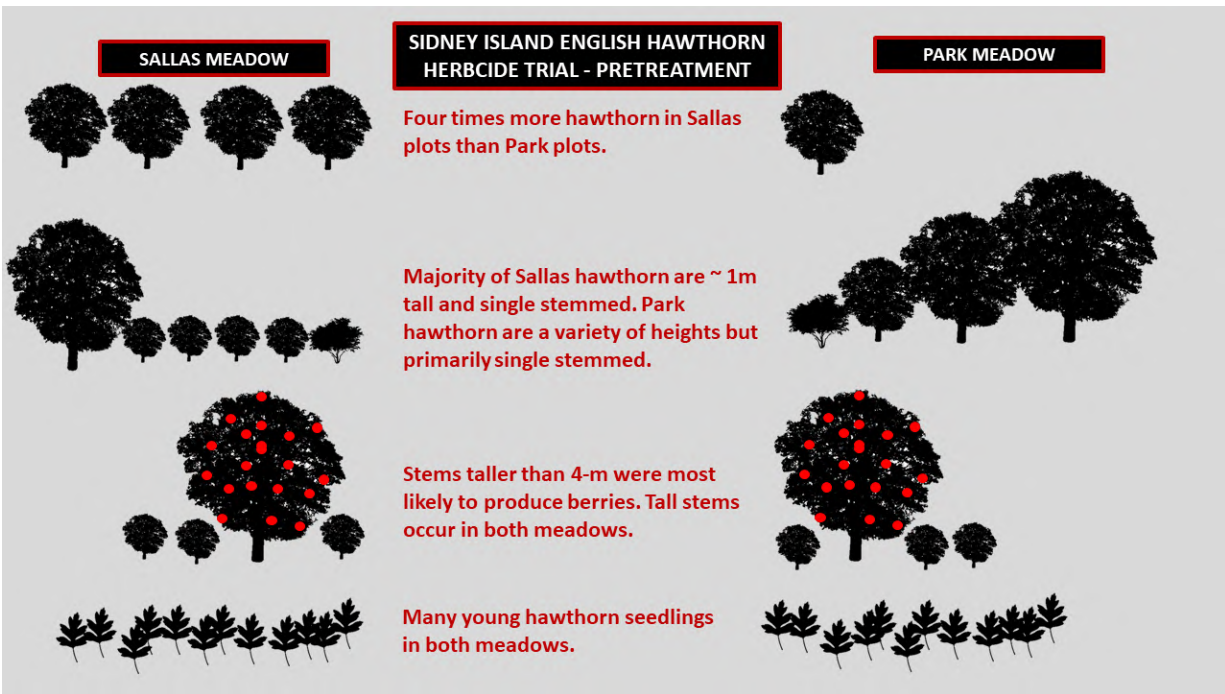


Figure 13: Key findings of pre-treatment analysis of English hawthorn on Sidney Island. From Miller and Madsen 2020.

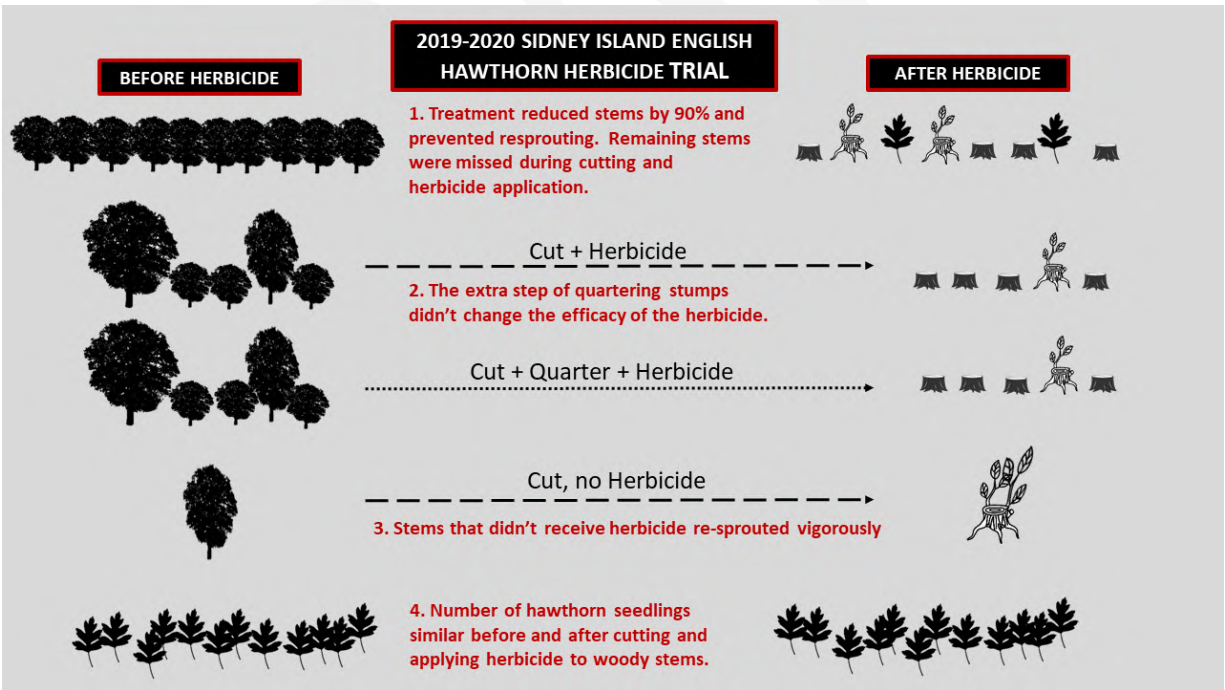


Figure 14: Sidney Island hawthorn herbicide trial.

Summary infographic of herbicide trial results, including a great reduction in hawthorn stem numbers and height, similar effectiveness of the two trialled herbicide application methods, active re-sprouting from stools missed for herbicide application, and no significant difference in hawthorn seedling densities before and after herbicide application. From Miller and Madsen, 2020.

- ♦ Treatment with herbicides (Garlon) reduced the number of stems by ~90% and prevented resprouting. It was not 100% effective as some stems were missed during the cutting and herbicide applications.
- ♦ Hawthorn vigorously re-sprouted where herbicide was not applied to stumps
- ♦ The cut + herbicide treatment was very effective, significantly reducing the number of hawthorn stems (Mann-Whitney p-value: p-value < 0.01). Following the cut + herbicide treatment, 88.6% of stems showed no signs of re-sprouting; those that did had young and short stems.
- ♦ **Some small stems were missed** during the cutting and herbicide application phases of the treatment; including these stems in the analysis reduces the apparent efficacy of the herbicide trial to 43.6% reduction in the number of stems.
- ♦ **The additional treatment step of quartering the hawthorn stumps** had a small positive effect on the effectiveness of the herbicide, but it **was not statistically significant** (86.5% versus 90.9% reduction in stem quantity for CH and CQH, respectively).
- ♦ The number of regenerating hawthorn seedlings recorded before and after the herbicide application were not significantly different. This result is a positive finding from the perspective of invasive hawthorn management, as it suggests that increased light availability that resulted from eliminating larger hawthorn plants did not lead to a boom in seedling density. There was, however, a significant difference between the park reserve and Sallas plots in terms of the *reduction in number of regenerating seedlings*.
- ♦ In areas with an abundance of smaller hawthorn shrubs and dense tall grass in the meadows, the best approach is to use Garlon herbicide first, then wait for the stems to die, then cut down the dead stems. This avoids the difficulty in re-locating small hawthorn stumps in order to apply herbicide to them. The small stumps (often less than 2 inches in diameter) were frequently obscured by tall grass despite being marked with coloured spray paint. This difficulty resulted in a high proportion of the hawthorn stems encountered during resampling that had merely been missed during the cutting or herbicide application phase of the treatment.

As a result of these trials, hawthorn removal in the park reserve will focus on use of Garlon in cut and herbicide treatment for larger trees, and the basal bark method for young seedlings.

A small trial was conducted independently by Sallas owners, to determine the efficacy of removing whole hawthorn trees by excavator. Initial results show this method to be effective. It is cheaper, easier and does not rely on herbicides, and will be used when practical on Sallas side.

A 6: Scotch Broom

Best Practices for Removing Scotch Broom

Mechanical control is the best approach to managing broom. Best practices⁵ are:

- b. Ignore sites with significant young broom, some will crowd each other out
- c. Focus on plants that are flowering (or they will add to seed bank)
- d. Always treat broom before it seeds
- e. Best time is when flowering but before seed set (typically May but can be earlier or later, need to check more than once)
- f. For small stems (less than finger width) – pull from ground. Minimize soil disturbance by doing when ground wet, stand either side as you pull.
- g. For medium stems, cut below root collar with loppers to prevent regrowth
- h. For large stems, use a band or hand saw, cut as low to the ground as possible (typically older plants do not grow back)
- i. Plan removal sites strategically – where will this bring best value for ecosystem recovery, where has easy access for multi-year (decades long) project, where has no seed recruitment from nearby
- j. Fast-growing shade species (e.g., alder, big-leaf maple) can be densely planted so that young broom are shaded out.
- k. Disposal
 - i. Cut stems: small amounts can be left to decompose on site, provided they are not smothering plants beneath
 - ii. Pulled plants: be careful as they can re-root
 - iii. Large amounts: can move to bare rock in upper tidal area to decompose
 - iv. Any plants with seed – do not move or will add to spread and seed bank (unripe seeds can ripen after cutting)

⁵ Pippi Lawn, Parks Canada Agency (pers. Comm. with Vegetation Working Group 2021).

References Cited and Additional Reading

- Allombert, S., Gaston, A. J., and Martin, J. L. 2005a. A natural experiment on the impact of overabundant deer on songbird populations. *Biological Conservation* 126(1): 1–13.
- Arcese, P., R. Schuster, L. Campbell, A. Barber, and T.G. Martin. 2014. Deer density and plant palatability predict shrub cover, richness, diversity and aboriginal food value in a North American archipelago. *Diversity and Distributions* 20: 1368-1378.
- Chollet, S., and J-L Martin. 2013. Declining woodland birds in North America: should we blame Bambi? *Diversity and Distributions* 19: 481-483.
- Coastal Douglas-fir & Associated Ecosystems Conservation Partnership (CDFCP). 2018. Why is the CDFCP at risk? (<http://www.cdfcp.ca/index.php/about/why-is-the-cdf-at-risk>) (accessed February 2018).
- Floberg, J., M. Goering, G. Wilhere, C. MacDonald, C. Chappell, C. Rumsey, Z. Ferdana, A. Holt, P. Skidmore, T. Horsman, E. Alverson, C. Tanner, M. Bryer, P. Iachetti, A. Harcombe, B. McDonald, T. Cook, M. Summers, D. Rolph. 2004. Willamette Valley-Puget Trough-Georgia Basin Ecoregional Assessment, Volume One: Report. Prepared by The Nature Conservancy with support from the Nature Conservancy of Canada, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington Department of Natural Resources (Natural Heritage and Nearshore Habitat programs), Oregon State Natural Heritage Information Center and the British Columbia Conservation Data Centre
- Gonzales, E.K., P.L. Lilley, and A. Boag. 2014. Vegetation monitoring for effectiveness of deer management activities on Sidney Island, Gulf Islands National Park Reserve: 2013 data analysis report. Report prepared for Parks Canada. Parks Canada, Gulf Islands National Park Reserve, Sidney British Columbia. 54pp.
- Holt, C.A., R.J. Fuller, and P.M. Dolman. 2011. Breeding and post-breeding responses of woodland birds to modification of habitat structure by deer. *Biological Conservation* 144: 2151–2162.
- Lawn, P. 2015. Songbirds condition monitoring, 2014 data. Parks Canada, Gulf Islands National Park Reserve, Sidney BC.
- MacDougall, A.S., B.R. Beckwith, and C.Y. Maslovat. 2004. Defining conservation strategies with historical perspectives: a case study from a degraded oak grassland ecosystem. *Conservation Biology*. 18: 455-465
- Madrone Environmental Services. 2008. Terrestrial ecosystem mapping of the Coastal Douglas-fir Biogeoclimatic zone. For Integrated Land Management Bureau. Madrone Environmental Services, Duncan BC.
- Martin, T.G., P. Arcese, and N. Scheerder. 2011. Browsing down our natural heritage: deer impacts vegetation structure and songbird assemblages across an island archipelago. *Biological Conservation* 144: 459 – 469.
- Miller, B. and C. Madsen. 2020. Herbicide Treatment Analysis of English Hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*) Fur to Forest Project – Sidney Island. Paper prepared for Parks Canada Agency and Sallas Forest Strata.

- Miyashita, T., M. Takada, and A. Shimazaki. 2004. Indirect effects of herbivory by deer reduce abundance and species richness of web spiders. *Ecoscience* 11:74–79.
- Moloney, P.D. and Turnbull, J.D. (2014). Estimates of harvest for deer, duck and quail in Victoria: results from surveys of Victorian Game Licence holders in 2014. Unpublished Client Report for the Game Management Authority. Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research, Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Heidelberg, Victoria.
- Moody, A., B. Burtin, and R. Moody. 1994. An investigation into the ecology of fallow deer of Sidney Spit Provincial Park. Occasional Paper No.1. BC Parks, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Victoria, BC.
- Paleczny, N. 2018. Forest Understorey Health – Summary of Preliminary 2017 Data. Parks Canada, Gulf Islands National Park Reserve, Sidney BC.
- Pearse, P. 2014. A Natural Selection: Building a Conservation Community on Sidney Island. Walhachin Press, Vancouver BC.
- Perrin, P.M., F.J.G. Mitchell, D.L. Kelly. 2011. Long-term deer exclusion in yew-wood and oakwood habitats in southwest Ireland: Changes in ground flora and species diversity. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 262 (2011): 2328-2337.
- Stewart, A.J.A. 2001. The impact of deer on lowland wood land invertebrates: a review of the evidence and priorities for future research. *Forestry* 74: 259 - 270.
- Tanentzap, A. J., L.E. Burrows, W.G. Lee, G. Nugent, J.M. Maxwell, D.A. Coomes. 2009. Landscape-level vegetation recovery from herbivory: Progress after four decades of invasive red deer control. *The Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46(5), 1064-1072.
- Ward, P., G. Radcliffe, J. Kirkby, J. Illingworth, and C. Cadrin. 1998. Sensitive Ecosystems Inventory: East Vancouver Island and Gulf Islands 1993-1997. Volume 1: Methodology, Ecological Descriptions and Results. Technical Report Series No. 320. Canadian Wildlife Service, Pacific and Yukon Region, BC.
- Wiegmann, S.M., and D.M. Waller. 2006. Fifty years of change in northern upland forest understories: Identity and traits of “winner” and “loser” plant species. *Biological Conservation* 129(1): 109-123.

Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project

Part B: Fallow Deer Eradication on Sidney Island

DRAFT FOR COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

May 2021



SIERP Deer Working Group

Contents

Figures.....	iv
Acknowledgements.....	v
1. Introduction	1
1.1. The SIERP Deer Working Group	1
1.2. Purpose of the Fallow Deer Eradication Plan	1
2. Guidelines for the Eradication Plan.....	2
2.1. Following the Principles of Eradication.....	2
2.1. Using a “One Island” Approach.....	2
2.2. Adapting Methods as Deer Behaviours Change	3
2.3. Considering the Wellbeing of People.....	3
2.4. Considering the Wellbeing of the Deer.....	5
2.4.1. Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control.....	7
2.5. Following Regulations, Bylaws, and Indigenous Processes	9
3. Recommended Eradication Methods for Sidney Island	11
3.1. Selecting Successful Eradication Methods.....	11
3.2. Primary Eradication Methods	13
3.2.1. Aerial Shooting.....	13
3.2.2. Team Shooting Temporary Fencing Zones with Trained Dogs	14
3.3. Optional Eradication Methods (Adaptive Management)	18
3.3.1. Spotlight/FLIR Shooting.....	18
3.3.2. Bait Station Shooting.....	19
3.3.3. Drop Netting	20
3.3.4. Sentinel Deer Monitoring.....	21
3.3.5. Sallas Capture Facility	22
3.4. Eradication Phases	23
3.5. Estimated Timing & Duration.....	23
3.6. Trialing Eradication Methods and Gathering Additional Information	24
4. Managing Black-tailed Deer During the Fallow Deer Eradication Process.....	26
4.1. Impacts of Black-tailed Deer on the Eradication Process	26
4.2. Options for Restoring a Healthy Black-tailed Deer Population.....	27

5.	Considerations for Residents and Visitors	30
5.1.	Safety for Indigenous Hunters	30
5.2.	Safety for Sidney Islanders.....	30
5.3.	Qualified Eradication Team.....	32
5.4.	Owner Access to Their Properties & Common Areas	32
5.5.	Eradication Team Access to Private Property	32
5.6.	Insurance and Indemnity	34
5.7.	Communications with Sidney Islanders	34
6.	Preparing for Eradication	35
6.1.	Hunting Activities	35
6.2.	Selection of Eradication Team	35
6.3.	Operational Plan	36
6.4.	Permits and Other Authorizations	36
6.5.	Equipment and Materials.....	36
7.	Local Support Teams	36
7.1.	Supporting Tasks Required	36
7.2.	Carcass Recovery and Meat Processing.....	37
8.	Literature Cited	38
	Appendix 1: Methods Considered but not Recommended	39
	Recreational & Subsistence Hunting	39
	Sterilization & Contraception	40
	Toxicants.....	41
	Biological Control.....	42

Figures

Figure 1: Fallow deer on Sidney Island. Images: Parks Canada Agency.....	1
Figure 2: Principles of eradication	3
Figure 3: Map of Sidney Island showing park reserve, private lots and common property.....	4
Figure 4: Sidney Island Conservation Covenants.	6
Figure 5: Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control.....	7
Figure 6: Example of temporary fencing.....	14
Figure 7: Three deer detection dogs and one bailing dog (collie mix on right)	15
Figure 8: Example of temporary fencing zones and sequence of deployment, starting in the southeastern section of the island.....	17
Figure 9: FLIR technology can be used to locate deer during night shooting.....	18
Figure 10: Example bait station	19
Figure 11: Example drop net used to capture fallow deer herds	20
Figure 12: Sentinel feral goat (left) and an eradication team member tracking it.....	21
Figure 13: Existing Sallas capture facility	22

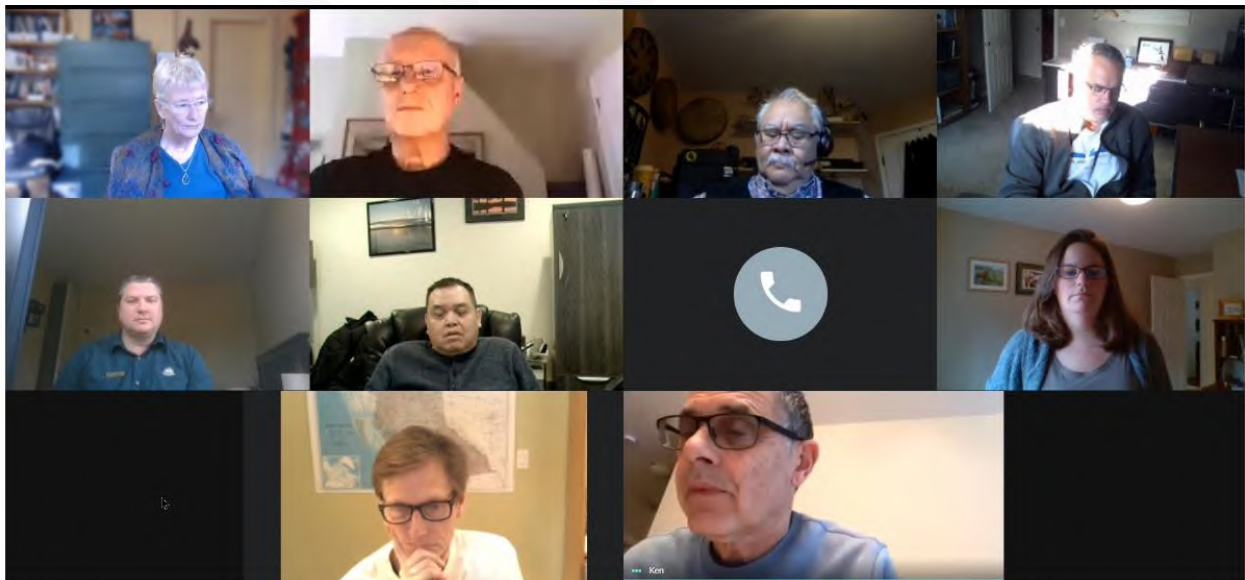
Tables

Table 1: SIERP Response to Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control	8
Table 2: Draft timeline for operation.....	25
Table 3: Summary of advantages and disadvantages for each option concerning the management of black-tailed deer	28
Table 4: Other factors to consider when selecting the preferred black-tailed deer management action.	29

Acknowledgements

The SIERP Fallow Deer Eradication Plan was prepared by the Sidney Island Ecological Restoration Project (SIERP) Deer Working Group:

Ken Poskitt	Sallas Forest Strata
Ross Hedley	Sallas Forest Strata
Eric Pelkey	W̱SÁNEĆ Leadership Council
Carl Olsen	W̱SÁNEĆ Leadership Council
David Dick	Pauquachin Nation
Martin Louis	Pauquachin Nation
Gary Droulliard	Cowichan Tribes
Chris Gill	Coastal Conservation
Shelley Marshall	BC Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development
Ben Tooby	Parks Canada Agency
Stephanie Coulson	Parks Canada Agency
Mike Janssen	Parks Canada Agency
Gregg Howald	SIERP Steering Committee Chair
Judith Cullington	Working Group Chair



Funding for the SIERP is provided by the federal Fur to Forest program.

Cover page photographs: Parks Canada Agency

1. Introduction

1.1. The SIERP Deer Working Group

The SIERP MOU set an objective to:

- ♦ *Collaboratively plan and implement eradication of fallow deer, and prevention of re-invasion.*

The Deer Working Group was tasked to provide advice to the SIERP Steering Committee, including working collaboratively to develop the Fallow Deer Eradication Plan. The Deer Working Group included representatives from Parks Canada Agency, Sallás Forest Strata, WSÁNEĆ Leadership Council, Pauquachin Nation, Cowichan Nation, the Province of BC, and Coastal Conservation.¹ The diverse participation in the Working Group enabled the sharing and blending of traditional Indigenous knowledge, local knowledge, western science and eradication expertise.



Figure 1: Fallow deer on Sidney Island. Images: Parks Canada Agency.

1.2. Purpose of the Fallow Deer Eradication Plan

The Deer Working Group was asked to develop a plan for fallow deer eradication on Sidney Island, so that the partner communities could make an informed decision on whether or not to support eradication. The Working Group spent many hours learning from each other, discussing options, and gradually working towards a common agreement of what an eradication plan could look like.

This document is the result. It outlines the recommended approach that is predicted to maximize the probability of successfully eradicating fallow deer from Sidney Island, using established best practices guided by the principles of invasive species eradication from islands, with public and personnel safety and animal welfare as paramount. It is based on a shared vision from all SIERP partners, and extensive collaboration.

¹ Coastal Conservation is an organization that provides support and technical advice for the natural restoration of island ecosystems through invasive species removal. <https://coastalconservations.ca/>

Some of the alternatives to eradication that were considered but rejected, are shown in **Appendix A 1**. Ongoing control of deer is not an option that would be supported by the SIERP funding, as it does not meet the purpose and need of this project.²

Please read this plan carefully, and then provide comments (see the **Introductory Section, page 7.**)

2. Guidelines for the Eradication Plan

In developing the Fallow Deer Eradication Plan, the Deer Working Group agreed to several guidelines:

- ♦ Following the principles of eradication
- ♦ Using a “one-island’ approach
- ♦ Using adaptive management
- ♦ Considering the wellbeing of people
- ♦ Considering the wellbeing of deer
- ♦ Following regulations, bylaws, and Indigenous processes

These are outlined further below.

2.1. Following the Principles of Eradication

Eradication of invasive species from islands is achievable; however, each eradication operation is different.

Well-established and fundamental rules have been established for successful eradication projects to maximize the probability of removing 100% of the target population (from Cromarty *et al.* 2002, Parkes *et al.* 2002). These principles of eradication set out five ‘rules’ that maximize the chances for a successful eradication activity (Figure 2). These principles were developed from learnings through actual eradication efforts across the globe. Eradication is a highly technical and complex process, and success is not guaranteed; however, following these internationally-recognized principles, in addition to an adaptive management approach, increases the likelihood of success.

2.1. Using a “One Island” Approach

Fallow deer are found both in the park reserve and on Sallas lands and can easily move between them. Eradication will involve removing fallow deer from all parts of the island. The eradication plan looks at the entire island as a single entity, while recognizing that there are different jurisdictional challenges in the park reserve and Sallas lands and that some techniques are adapted accordingly. This one-Island approach is needed to effectively eradicate fallow deer from Sidney Island.

² Further discussion is provided in Parks Canada’s Detailed Impact Assessment for this project.

WE WILL FOLLOW THE PRINCIPLES OF ERADICATION

- **Rule 1:** All individuals in the target population must be put at risk by the methods employed during the eradication. The removal methods chosen must not compromise the ability to remove the last individual, thus this rule determines the methods that must be employed.
- **Rule 2:** The target population must remain naive to the methods employed while the population is being reduced.
- **Rule 3:** Individual animals must be removed faster than the population increases (due to reproduction and immigration) at all densities. This will influence the intensity and length of the campaign.
- **Rule 4:** Re-colonization must be zero, or as close to zero as possible (i.e., biosecurity is essential).
- **Rule 5:** The local regulatory, social, and economic conditions must be conducive to meeting Rules 1–4.

Start by thinking
about the one last
deer

Don't educate the
deer

Act fast

Plan for biosecurity

Figure 2: Principles of eradication

2.2. Adapting Methods as Deer Behaviours Change

The Deer Working Group noted that fallow deer quickly become wary and increasingly difficult to find when hunting or management activities begin. The eradication team will need multiple potential eradication methods, and an ability to quickly switch methods as deer behaviours change. The Working Group referred to this as having “many tools in the toolbox.”

The proposed methods (**Section 3**) are proven techniques that have been successfully used in similar eradication operations.

2.3. Considering the Wellbeing of People

The northern part of Sidney Island (about 160 hectares) is part of the Gulf Islands National Park Reserve, managed by Parks Canada Agency (Figure 3). The park reserve is popular with visitors. During the fall/winter (November – February) the park reserve is closed to visitors to enable Indigenous hunting. During the eradication operation, the visitor closure period could be extended (e.g., Labour Day to Victoria Day), to minimize risk to visitor safety.

Indigenous hunters have the right to hunt in the park reserve. During the eradication process, partner First Nations will help to advise their members that eradication is taking place and encourage them to choose other hunting areas. Notices will be placed at landing sites to advise of activities. However, it will be important to be aware of the potential for a hunter to be in the park reserve during the hunt season.

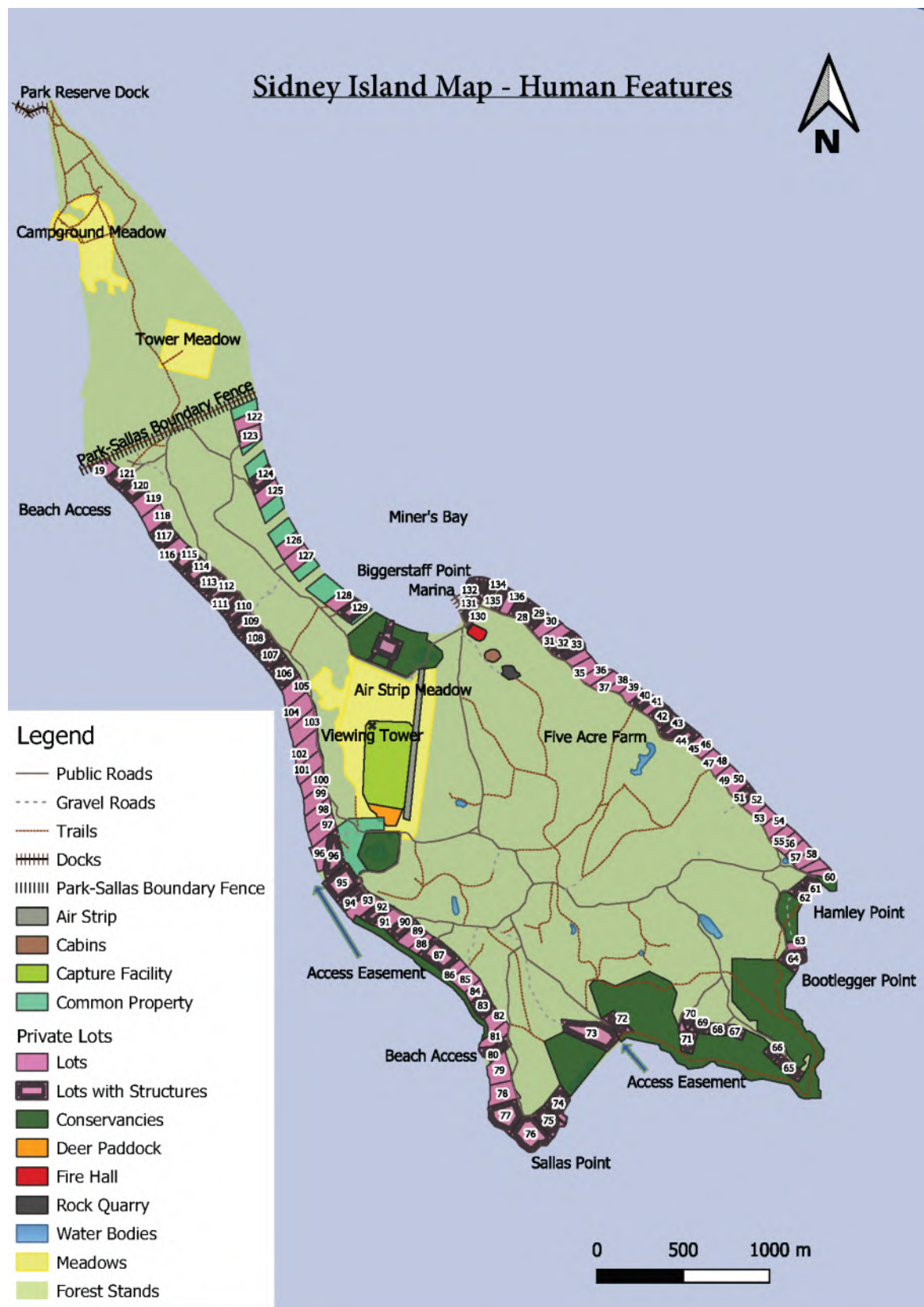


Figure 3: Map of Sidney Island showing park reserve, private lots and common property. (Updated covenant locations shown in Figure 4.) Map courtesy Sallas Forest Strata.

The much larger southern part of the island (about 700 ha) falls under the Sallas Forest Strata. There are many private lots around the coastline (Figure 3) with a large common property through the centre of the island. Some residents live on the island year-round, others come to the island on a frequent or infrequent basis.

The Islands Trust Conservancy oversees compliance over ecological covenants on several areas of Sallas common property (Figure 4).

On all parts of the island, safety for all people will be paramount (see **Section 5.1 Safety for Indigenous Hunters** and **Section 5.2 Safety for Sidney Islanders**).

Sidney Islanders have expressed concerns about the impacts of the eradication process. In order to respect the wellbeing of residents, the selected eradication methods considered:

- ♦ The shortest time to completion (shortest period of disruption)
- ♦ Least possible disruption due to noise
- ♦ Least possible disruption to residents' ability to access their lot and move around the island (see **Section 5.4 Owner Access to Their Properties and Common Areas**)
- ♦ Ability of the owners to control the right of the eradication contractors to access their property (see **Section 5.5 Eradication Team Access to Private Property**)
- ♦ Liability, insurance and indemnification for owners (see **Section 5.6 Insurance and Indemnity**)
- ♦ The need for excellent communication with on-island residents (see **Section 5.7 Communication with Sidney Islanders**)

Note that this may involve trade-offs. For example, the shortest time to completion may involve greater disruption to access, while methods that are less disruptive may need to occur over a longer time period. The more access constraints, the higher the likelihood of failure and/or longer operation.

2.4. Considering the Wellbeing of the Deer

All project participants have identified animal welfare as a critical aspect of this project. The operation will be designed to ensure the humane and ethical treatment of all wildlife on Sidney Island.

“Humane methods are those which minimize pain and distress and are reliable, reproducible, irreversible, simple, safe and rapid.”³

Humane: “marked by compassion, sympathy, or consideration for humans or animals.”⁴

³ <https://www.ccac.ca/Documents/Standards/Guidelines/Euthanasia.pdf>

⁴ Merriam Webster online [dictionary](https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/humane).

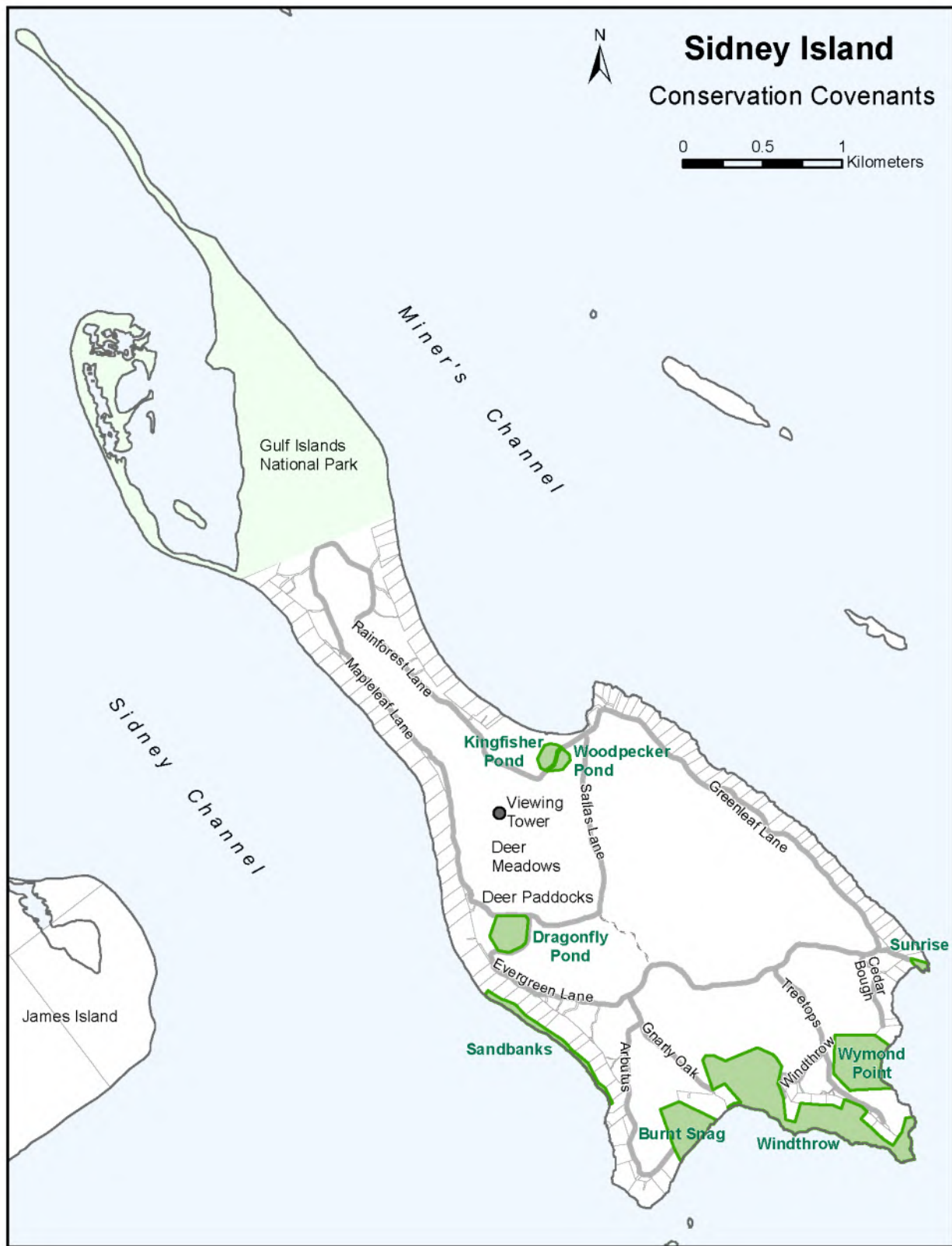


Figure 4: Sidney Island Conservation Covenants.
Map Courtesy Islands Trust Conservancy.

The eradication methods will be subject to scrutiny from multiple sources:

- ♦ The proposed eradication methods will be approved through both Parks Canada's Agency's Animal Care Committee and the Province of BC;
- ♦ Parks Canada will prepare a Detailed Impact Assessment (DIA), which includes descriptions of all methods and mitigative measures;
- ♦ The Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA) will be asked to review and comment on the proposed methods in the DIA to ensure that the operation meets widely respected animal welfare requirements; and
- ♦ The SPCA will also be invited to observe different aspects of the operation in person (where safety permits).

2.4.1. Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control

The Deer Working Group used the Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control (Dubois *et al.* 2017), developed by an international panel of experts for guidance on culling or eradicating a species, as a framework on ethical wildlife control (Figure 5).



Figure 5: Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control

Table 1 (below) shows a breakdown of how these seven principles will be applied to the eradication of Sidney Island's fallow deer.

Table 1: SIERP Response to Seven Principles for Ethical Wildlife Control

Principle	SIERP Response
Principle 1: Begin by modifying human practices	Public education efforts by Sallas Forest Strata and Parks Canada have reduced conflict between people and deer by outlining behaviours to avoid such as feeding or approaching deer. While conflict can be reduced, no change in human behaviour can effectively solve the problem of invasive fallow deer overbrowsing and causing extensive ecosystem degradation.
Principle 2: Justify with evidence	Substantial evidence gathered by Parks Canada and other researchers (e.g., Golumbia 2008) have confirmed the severe impact that fallow deer have on the health of Sidney Island's forest ecosystem, which now has some of the lowest levels of plant and bird biodiversity in the region (Martin <i>et al.</i> 2011, Lawn 2015)
Principle 3: Ensure objectives are clear and achievable	Parks Canada conducted a feasibility assessment ⁵ that confirmed eradication of fallow deer from Sidney Island is technically feasible, considering animal behaviour, island geography, and preferred methods (Coastal Conservation 2012).
Principle 4: Prioritize animal welfare	Animal welfare is a critical aspect of this project. Eradication techniques will meet requirements from Parks Canada's Animal Care Committee and the Province of BC (including approval from licenced veterinarians), which involve minimizing animal stress and suffering. The project partners will also work with the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA) to review eradication plans and ensure high animal welfare standards.
Principle 5: Maintain social acceptability	The plan to eradicate fallow deer from Sidney Island will not proceed without support from all project partners, including local First Nations and Sidney Islanders. If there is support, the project team will continue to reach out to all involved throughout the eradication process to ensure each other's values are respected.
Principle 6: Conduct systematic planning	Eradication planning is a continuation of the significant work already undertaken on the island by Sidney Islanders, the Province of BC, and Parks Canada to reduce the population of invasive fallow deer on Sidney Island. It also supports extensive research on the island confirming a link between fallow deer and the damaged forest ecosystem. Eradication provides the best opportunity for the forest ecosystems on Sidney Island to thrive. Following the removal of fallow deer from Sidney Island, the SIERP Forest Restoration Strategy will guide the control of invasive plants and support the growth of native plants.

⁵ Including a site visit to Sidney Island in September 2018 and testing of aerial herding.

Principle	SIERP Response
	Population control of fallow deer through hunting and culls (i.e., without eradication) would result in the death of a greater number of deer overall⁶, while failing to meet the objective of ecosystem recovery. If the black-tailed deer populations rebound to a level that is affecting ecosystem health, ongoing population management (e.g., through hunting) will be required.
Principle 7: Make decisions on specifics, not labels	If fallow deer weren't an invasive species introduced in the first half of the 20th century for sport hunting, would the eradication project proceed? Yes. The SIERP project is not considering the eradication of fallow deer simply because they are an introduced species—their behaviour and abundance differ greatly from native black-tailed deer. Fallow deer reach higher densities than the black-tailed deer. Fallow deer remove much more of a forest's understorey than native black-tailed deer. If there is any lapse in culling efforts and hunting activities on Sidney Island, fallow deer populations quickly rebound due to high reproductive rates and lack of predation. It is for these key reasons that the SIERP partners have determined that fallow deer eradication provides the best opportunity for the forest ecosystems on Sidney Island to recover and thrive.

2.5. Following Regulations, Bylaws, and Indigenous Processes

Fallow deer eradication will take place in compliance with all necessary legislation, regulations, and bylaws. If an effective eradication activity is prohibited by law (e.g., discharge of firearms at night, use of certain firearms, discharge of firearms close to residences, use of noise suppressors), appropriate permits will be required to provide the necessary authorization. The review process for these permits will consider public safety as the paramount factor.

Federal Requirements

Federal regulations will be followed with permits obtained for exceptions when needed. Some of these regulations include *Canadian Firearms Act*, *Canada National Parks Act*, Transport Canada marine regulations, Criminal Code, Public Health and Safety, Domestic animal regulations, Wildlife regulations, *Species at Risk Act*, and the *Aeronautical Act*.

Provincial Requirements

Provincial regulations will be followed, with permits obtained for exceptions when needed. When an eradication activity requires actions that are prohibited under the Provincial *Wildlife Act* and associated regulations, permit exemptions must be requested. Review of that request will focus on human safety and animal welfare and may involve reviews and consultation with First Nations, the Conservation Officer Service and the RCMP.

⁶ Fallow deer reproduce very rapidly. In the past 20 years, more than 14,000 deer have been killed, but populations have always rebounded. (K. Poskitt, *pers. comm.*)

Sallas Forest Strata

Owner Agreement to the Eradication Plan will be determined by way of a vote at a Special General Meeting of owners. Any required strata bylaws or changes to existing strata bylaws or rules will be effected in accordance with the provisions of the Strata Property Act, which requires support of 75% of votes cast.

As discussed in **Section 5.6 Eradication Team Access to Private Property**, strata owners will have the right to control access to their strata lots and specify what eradication activities may or may not occur on their lot(s).

Islands Trust Conservancy

The Islands Trust Conservancy will need to provide the eradication contractor with a waiver to the 'no hunting' restriction in the various covenanted areas (see Figure 4).

Indigenous Values

Eradication is not typically part of Indigenous culture, which is focused on long-term sustainability and ensuring that harvesting opportunities are available in future years and for future generations.

Hunting with good intentions is built into the W̱SÁNEĆ origin story of SMÍẼ (deer). W̱SÁNEĆ peoples knew that if they didn't hunt SMÍẼ, the ecosystem would suffer and there would be an imbalance on the land. The story also states that killing for the sake of killing is wrong and they must honour those whose lives they take.

Indigenous participants on the Deer Working Group have recognized and supported the value of eradication of fallow deer, in order to restore a healthy ecosystem with native plants for habitat and harvesting, and which will lead to an ideal ecosystem for a healthy population of native black-tailed deer that will allow for a continued sustenance hunt into the future.

3. Recommended Eradication Methods for Sidney Island

3.1. Selecting Successful Eradication Methods

Many factors were taken into consideration when determining the methods that will maximize the probability of successfully eradicating fallow deer from Sidney Island. Historical fallow deer culls and ongoing recreational/sustenance hunting on the island have resulted in deer that are extremely wary of humans, which could make detection at low population densities challenging. This is compounded by the fact that fallow deer are naturally difficult to approach without being detected because of their highly developed senses and herding behaviour. The use of a highly trained and experienced eradication team employing eradication methods that have not been previously used, or have seen limited use on Sidney Island, can help to overcome this challenge.

The probability of eradication success can be maximized if:

- ♦ *Multiple, proven eradication methods are used.* Employing one method alone has a low probability of achieving eradication success. Each of these methods must be employed in a sequence and manner that minimizes the opportunity for any animal or group of animals to escape and become educated to the eradication methods;
- ♦ *The methods are safe, humane* (Dubois et al. 2017), *ethical, and comply with the relevant provincial and federal regulations or guidelines* (e.g., Canadian Council on Animal Care standards, BC Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA) Compassionate Conservation guidelines, Parks Canada Agency Animal Care Committee permit; American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) Guidelines on Euthanasia⁷);
- ♦ *The methods take into consideration the vegetation, topography and built infrastructure* present on Sidney Island;
- ♦ *An adaptive management approach is employed* to enable the eradication team to quickly respond to changing conditions (observed vs. expected) encountered during the operation, e.g., unanticipated deer response to the eradication methods, land access constraints, and socio-political situations. This can include the use of optional eradication methods (see **Section 3.3 Optional Eradication Methods: Adaptive Management** for additional information). Adaptive management played a critical role in Parks Canada Agency's Night Birds Returning program and the Restoring Balance project on Gwaii Haanas (Parks Canada Agency and Coastal Conservation 2016, Gill et al. 2018);
- ♦ *The project is completed as quickly as possible* to minimize disruptions to Sidney Islanders, First Nations hunters, and visitors to the park reserve. A short timeframe for project completion also reduces the influence of population replacement on the project, reducing, in turn, the total number of animals that ultimately must be removed from the island and increasing overall efficiency (Morrison 2008);
- ♦ *The principles of eradication are followed* (see **Section 2.1 Following the Principles of Eradication** for additional information);

⁷ <https://www.avma.org/sites/default/files/2020-01/2020-Euthanasia-Final-1-17-20.pdf>

-
- ♦ *Eradication is conducted by eradication experts* (including professional marksmen) with the knowledge and skills to safely employ a range of proven eradication methods, applying them systematically at the appropriate population density with the overarching goal of keeping the target species naive at all population densities (e.g., Macdonald and Walker 2006). These individuals are also specifically trained to plan how the last animal will be removed well before the first is even approached. Each marksman must be willing to forgo a deer kill if the situation does not meet the following criteria:

- 1) There is certainty that the deer can be targeted without risk of wounding and/or escape;
- 2) If other deer are nearby, every animal must have a high probability of being dispatched during the same encounter; and
- 3) It is safe for the marksman to dispatch the deer (public and property safety).

Not only is this approach humane, but it also avoids conditioning the deer to the eradication methods employed during the project.

Multiple eradication methods employed individually and in concert will be required to successfully eradicate fallow deer from Sidney Island. The Deer Working Group considered several globally-proven best practices and methods based on efficacy, applicability to the Sidney Island environment, safety of the public and property, as well as regulatory and socio-political considerations. Following this assessment, two primary eradication methods are recommended for Sidney Island to maximize the probability of eradication success (see **Section 3.2 Primary Eradication Methods**):

- ♦ aerial shooting; and
- ♦ team shooting in temporary fencing zones with specially trained dogs.

In addition to these methods, several optional methods (see **Section 3.3 Optional Eradication Methods**) may be employed during the eradication depending on the effectiveness of the primary methods and deer response as the eradication progresses (adaptive management). These include spotlight/Forward Looking Infrared (FLIR) shooting, bait station shooting, drop netting, the use of the Sallas capture facility (deer herding and passive capture), and sentinel deer monitoring.

Other eradication/population control methods were reviewed but not recommended. These methods and the rationale for excluding each can be found in **Appendix 1: Methods Considered but not Recommended**.

3.2. Primary Eradication Methods

3.2.1. Aerial Shooting

Aerial shooting from a helicopter is a new technique for Sidney Island, but it has been used for more than 40 years to control deer populations around the world. It is a safe, proven, and cost-effective method of rapidly removing ungulates from islands (Carrion *et al.* 2007, Cruz *et al.* 2009). For example, during a 2017 invasive black-tailed deer eradication on Haida Gwaii, BC, aerial shooting proved to be highly effective at rapidly reducing the deer population (accounting for approximately 44% of all deer dispatched) (Gill *et al.* 2018). Although dense forests with high crown closure were present on the project islands, the professional marksman successfully targeted deer through small natural openings in the forest canopy.

Efficient aerial shooting operations require a helicopter pilot with considerable experience in ungulate eradications and a highly skilled professional marksman using a firearm fitted with a noise suppressor to reduce noise disturbance to landowners and the public. Aerial shooting flights will generally take place in the morning and again before sunset, although flights may take place at other times of the day, depending on deer density and changes in deer behaviour as the project progresses (adaptive management).

Based on the expert site visit conducted in September 2018, Sidney Island is well suited to aerial shooting given the moderate forest cover (crown closure), which presents opportunities to target deer in the larger open areas as well as smaller openings, especially in the central and southeastern portions of the island. The response of fallow deer to the helicopter during the site visit was also tested and deemed to be predictable, and the team was able to guide animals to openings that will allow them to be safely and humanely dispatched during an actual aerial shooting operation.

Location of aerial shooting activities: Park reserve, Sallas common property (including land covenants), coastline/beaches.

3.2.2. Team Shooting Temporary Fencing Zones with Trained Dogs

Temporary fencing (Figure 6) is commonly used in conjunction with aerial and ground-shooting methods during ungulate eradications to divide an island into smaller, manageable shooting zones with no ingress/egress. This increases the ability of the eradication team to detect and dispatch deer in each fenced zone and is particularly effective on larger islands. For example, fencing was recognized as the only feasible way to parcel Santa Cruz Island, California (>24,000 hectares) into manageable units prior to implementing a successful feral pig eradication (Macdonald and Walker 2006).



Figure 6: Example of temporary fencing

Sidney Island will be strategically divided into a series of temporary fencing zones (Figure 8), each approximately 20–24 hectares in size, taking advantage of any existing infrastructure such as roads, trails, or permanent fences (e.g., the Sallas capture facility) to aid in efficiency. The zones will be supplemented with temporary coast-to-coast wing fences (northeast/southwest) that will prevent deer from moving into previously cleared fencing zones. Trail cameras will be deployed on the ends of the fencing to monitor for deer movement into previously cleared zones. Temporary fencing will also be deployed on the road side of all private properties to allow the eradication team to move deer from coastal areas and the private properties to common property areas where they can be safely and humanely dispatched. *Note: Sallas residents who grant permission for eradication experts (professional marksmen) to detect and dispatch deer on their property will greatly increase operational efficiency and the probability of eradication success.*

Trained Hunting Dogs

Because of their keen sense of smell and ability to search large areas in a relatively short amount of time, trained hunting dogs working with professional marksmen/handlers have the highest probability of detecting animals at low densities compared to other detection methods (e.g., remote trail cameras) and are considered an essential tool for any deer eradication operation. Trained hunting dogs are generally utilized during the later stages of the eradication, when deer densities are low, thereby allowing individual animals to be effectively targeted. Trained hunting dogs can also be used to confirm eradication success.

Trained hunting dogs have been successfully used in numerous ungulate eradications globally, including a 2017 invasive black-tailed deer eradication on Haida Gwaii, BC (Gill *et al.* 2018). The success of this method is highly dependent on not only the abilities of the dog to detect deer but also the cohesiveness and experience of the dog/handler team. Each hunting dog is fitted with a GPS radio collar, so its location can be monitored, and their track is recorded to show where they have searched. One benefit of using hunting dogs in urban or other occupied environments is that if it is not safe to dispatch a deer that has been detected because of public or property safety concerns, the dog and professional marksman can continue tracking the deer until it is safe to dispatch it.

Two types of dogs are often used for deer eradications: indicator dogs and bailing dogs (Figure 7). Indicator dogs work in close proximity to the dog handler/professional marksman, tracking deer and identifying the location of the animal to the handler (pointing). In contrast, bailing dogs are trained to actively chase a deer, either by scent or visually, until they come into direct contact with the animal. The dog will “bail” or corner the animal and prevent it from fleeing until the dog handler/professional marksman can dispatch it. Using highly trained bailing dogs and systematically covering the island (ensuring there are no gaps in the coverage) results in a very high probability of detecting the target species, even at low population densities.



Figure 7: Three deer detection dogs and one bailing dog (collie mix on right)

Maintaining Road & Property Access

A fencing strategy will be developed for roads and properties that does not restrict access for prolonged periods of time (for example, temporary deer “gates” or cattle guards could be deployed at all road crossings).

Sequence of Events for Fenced Zoning

Starting at the southeastern end of the island, a temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence will be installed and the area southeast of the fence line will be divided into temporary fencing zones (Figure 8).⁸ Deer within each fencing zone will be systematically dispatched by eradication experts (professional marksmen) and dog hunting teams working together (line drives) and independently. Once all deer within the individual temporary fencing zones located behind the temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence are dispatched (confirmed by intensive checks with the dog hunting teams), another temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence will be deployed further northwest, and the parcel of land between this barrier fence and the previous coast-to-coast barrier fence will be divided into new temporary fencing zones (Figure 8).

After a zone is cleared, the team moves onto the next zone to allow deer scent in the previous zone to dissipate before it is searched one final time with the dog teams. If no deer or fresh deer sign is detected, these zones will be dismantled and redeployed ahead of the next temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence (Figure 8).

This technique has several advantages.

- ♦ At all times, the general areas in which the eradication team is operating will be known. However, the team must be able to react to potential changes in deer behaviour, breaches of the fencing, etc. as required (adaptive management).
- ♦ When required, deer should be able to be moved off private property to a place where they can be safely and humanely dispatched (e.g., if property owners do not permit active shooting on their property).

Location of fenced zoning activities: Entire island.

⁸ Fencing would begin before or during the aerial shooting period.

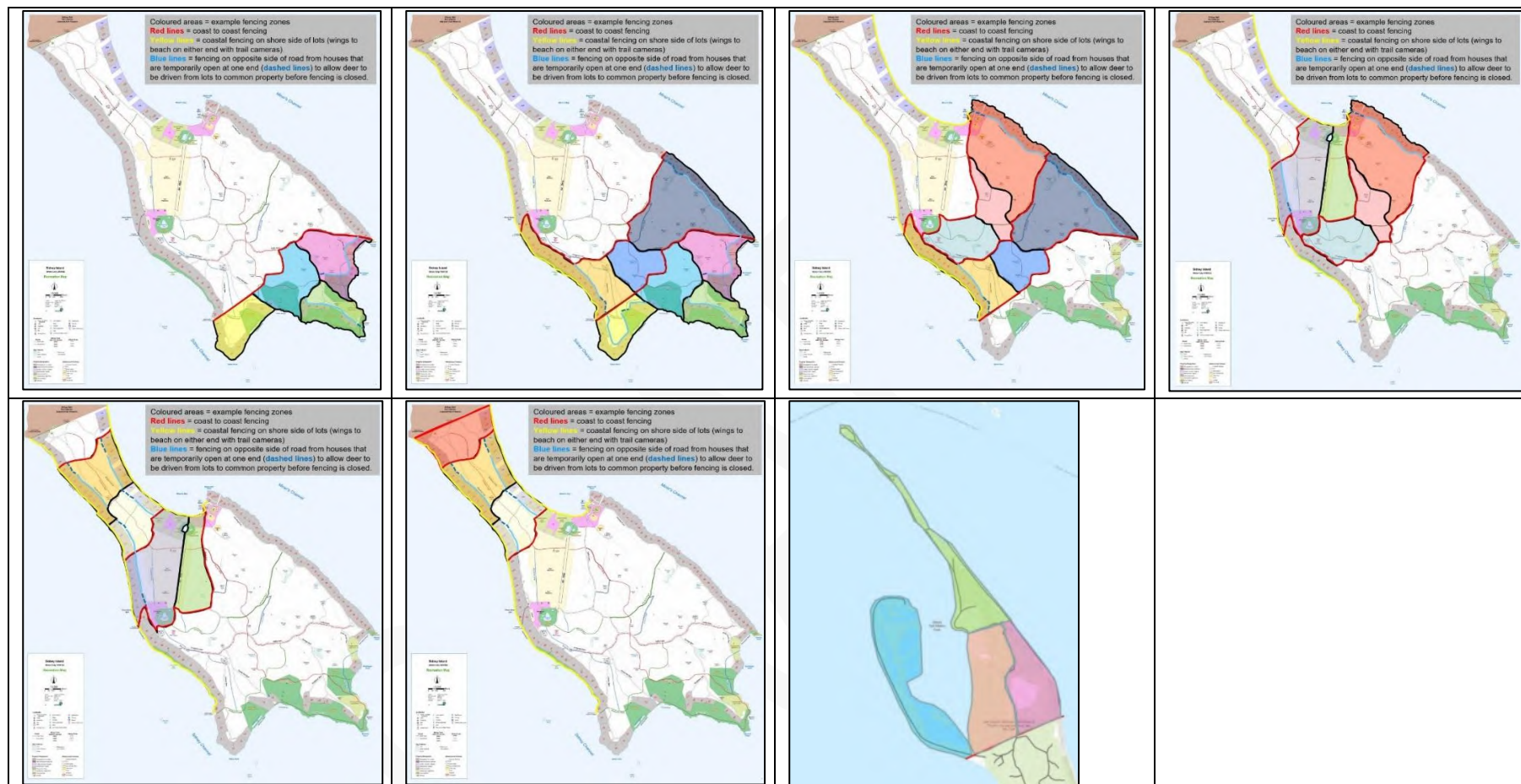


Figure 8: Example of temporary fencing zones and sequence of deployment, starting in the southeastern section of the island

NOTE: the actual size, shape, and location of each zone requires a site visit by eradication experts before finalizing.

3.3. Optional Eradication Methods (Adaptive Management)

An adaptive management approach is critical to enable the eradication team to quickly respond to changing conditions (observed vs. expected) encountered during the operation, including but not limited to unanticipated deer responses to the eradication methods, weather delays, equipment malfunctions, unforeseen land access constraints, and unanticipated socio-political situations. For the Sidney Island fallow deer eradication, several globally-proven eradication methods may be employed in the event that some deer cannot be targeted with the recommended methods. The optional methods include:

- ♦ Spotlight/FLIR (Forward Looking Infrared) shooting
- ♦ Bait station shooting (may be combined with spotlight/FLIR shooting)
- ♦ Drop netting
- ♦ Sentinel deer monitoring
- ♦ Use of the Sallas capture facility (active and passive capture)

3.3.1. Spotlight/FLIR Shooting

Deer are often more active at night and can be detected by taking advantage of the distinctive ‘eye shine’ that is characteristic of deer and other animals when seen in a high-powered spotlight, or by body heat signatures that can be seen when using a FLIR device (Figure 9). When properly employed, deer do not associate the spotlight or FLIR with risk and can thus be quickly dispatched by an eradication expert. FLIR and spotlight shooting was highly effective during a 2017 invasive black-tailed deer eradication on Haida Gwaii, BC (Gill *et al.* 2018). This method can be used by eradication experts on foot, on vehicles or on boats.



Figure 9: FLIR technology can be used to locate deer during night shooting

3.3.2. Bait Station Shooting

Bait stations (Figure 10) employing the preferred fallow deer bait(s) are strategically placed in areas of known deer activity (approximately one to two stations every 50 hectares) and set up to provide the eradication expert with a clear shot at deer attracted to the bait station while taking into consideration public and property safety (safe shooting direction) and factors that might influence shooter success (e.g., wind direction). Placement of each bait station also takes into account the method by which deer will be dispatched. For example, if spotlights/FLIR devices are used, bait stations placed near road networks could allow multiple sites to be accessed in one evening/night by a vehicle team (consisting of a driver and an eradication expert).

If the bait station method is employed, each station will be pre-baited for several weeks prior to the eradication operation. It is critical that the bait stations are replenished at the same time of day (e.g., 2–4 hours before dark if site conditions permit) using the same approach and method to further condition the animals to human scent and activity and associate humans with food, not threat (T. DeNicola *pers. comm.* 2018). The amount of bait added to each site is monitored daily to ensure that all bait is consumed within approximately two hours after dusk to encourage deer to arrive at the bait station before or near dusk. Trail cameras are used to monitor deer usage of each bait station to maximize the effectiveness of bait station shooting and adjust the amount of bait to deploy. The eradication expert is generally positioned at a bait station from approximately two hours before dark to approximately two hours after dark.



Figure 10: Example bait station

The image shows piles of whole kernel corn (red arrows) that was used as bait during a 2017 invasive black-tailed deer eradication on Haida Gwaii, BC.

3.3.3. Drop Netting

Natural openings in the forest and human-made clearings where herds of fallow deer have been observed foraging or seeking refuge could be targeted for drop netting. A large, square net is hung from poles at each corner, with larger nets requiring a fifth pole to support the centre (Figure 11). Each corner is weighted and can be released to drop the net. Small nets (~12 m in diameter) can be used to capture animals in small natural openings surrounded by forest while larger nets (~30 m in diameter) can be deployed near the edge of larger forested openings on the island. Drop nets can be remotely triggered from up to 180 metres away (T. DeNicola pers. comm. 2018).



*Figure 11: Example drop net used to capture fallow deer herds
(photo: N. Macdonald)*

Before installing a drop net, the site is pre-baited for at least two weeks. This accelerates the acclimation of the deer to the nets and ensures that the nets are installed in areas where the deer are willing to consume bait. Continued pre-baiting for several weeks following installation, but prior to trapping, further habituates the animals to the structure and increases the likelihood of success. The bait is replenished at the same time of day using the same direction of approach to condition the animals to the presence of humans. Trail cameras or personnel using FLIR devices are used to monitor deer activity at the sites to determine when the net should be deployed.

3.3.4. Sentinel Deer Monitoring

A common reason for a failed eradication operation is the inability to detect and remove the last animals because of very low population densities. The sentinel animal method, which exploits the social nature of many ungulates including fallow deer, is a vital tool for detecting the target species at low densities and monitoring to confirm eradication or for biosecurity purposes (Taylor & Katahira 1988, Campbell 2002). A select number of surgically sterilized male and female deer are fitted with radio telemetry collars and with coloured ear tags or collars (to aid in identifying them from a distance in case of transmitter loss) before being released (K. Campbell *pers. comm.* 2018) (Figure 12). The social nature of the sentinel deer compels it to locate other fallow deer, which allows professional marksmen (ground and aerial-based) to track it to the location of the other deer. All deer in the group, except the sentinel, are dispatched and the sentinel is left to seek out more deer.

The benefit of using sentinel deer in urban or other occupied environments is that if it is not safe to dispatch deer because of public or property safety concerns, the professional marksmen can continue tracking the group until it is safe to do so.



Figure 12: Sentinel feral goat (left) and an eradication team member tracking it.

3.3.5. Sallas Capture Facility

Deer could be drawn into the existing Sallas capture facilities (Figure 13) using bait (e.g., alfalfa and/or whole kernel corn) or by actively herding animals using line drives.⁹ Deer numbers in the facility will be monitored via personnel or trail cameras and the gates closed when a sufficient number of deer have been captured. Alternatively, a one-way gate (or similar) could be installed to allow deer to enter the facility, but not leave it.

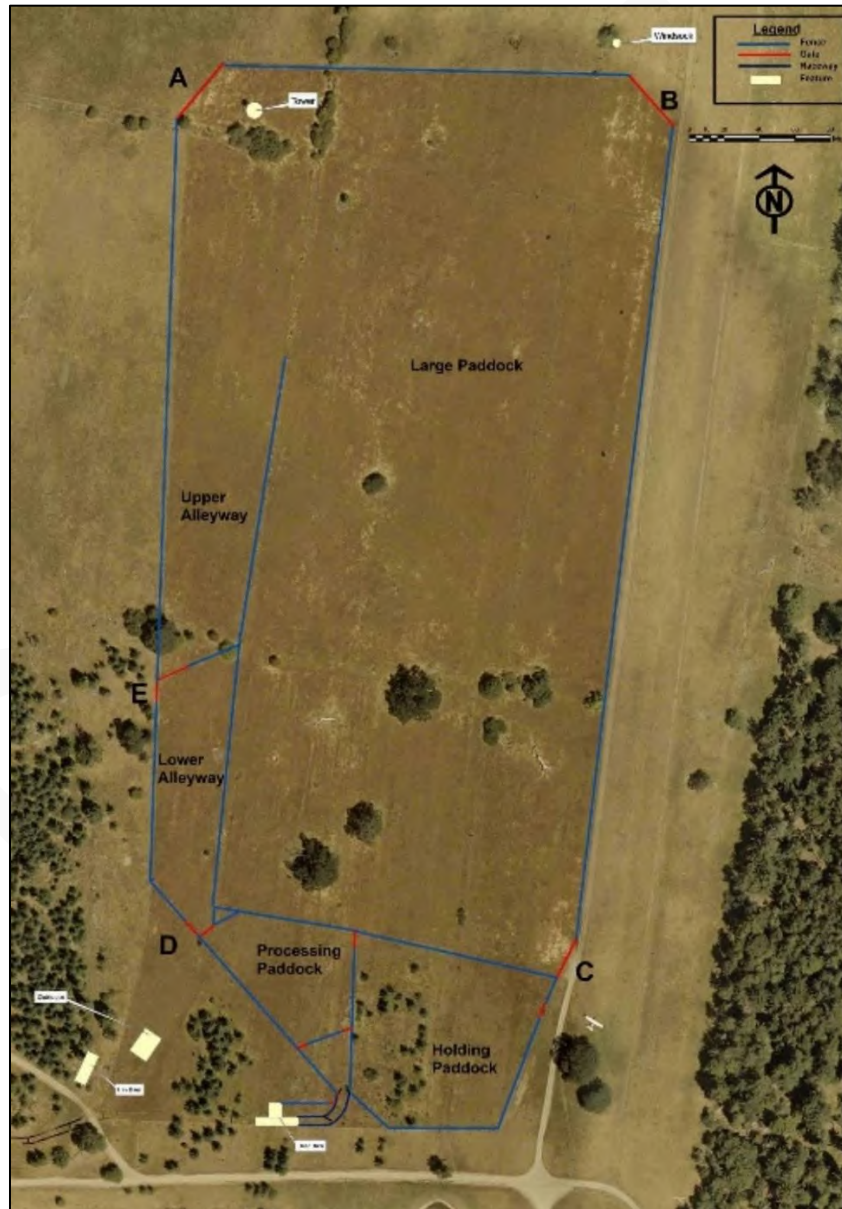


Figure 13: Existing Sallas capture facility

⁹ Deer herding has been used by the Sallas Deer Management Committee to move animals into the capture facility during previous culls (K. Poskitt *pers. comm.* 2021).

3.4. Eradication Phases

Following an extensive operational planning and preparations phase, the eradication operation will be carried out using the globally-proven three-phase approach that the majority of invasive ungulate eradications follow (e.g., Macdonald and Walker 2006, Gill *et al.* 2018).

Phase 1. Rapid Population Reduction (& Preparations for Phase 2)

- ♦ Aerial shooting, targeting natural and human-made openings as well as the coastline/beaches.
- ♦ Install the first temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence with trail cameras on each end to monitor deer movement around the fence.
- ♦ Install temporary fencing zones behind the first temporary coast-to-coast barrier fence.

Phase 2. Target Remaining Deer

- ♦ Trained marksmen and dog shooting teams will work together (line drives) and independently to detect and dispatch all deer within a fencing zone before moving to the adjacent fencing zone. This process will progress zone by zone throughout the island.

Optional methods that may be employed during Phase 2 (adaptive management):

- ♦ Spotlight/FLIR shooting;
- ♦ Bait station shooting (may be combined with spotlight/FLIR shooting);
- ♦ Drop netting;
- ♦ Sentinel deer monitoring; and/or
- ♦ Use of the Sallas capture facility (active and passive capture)

Phase 3. Confirming Success

- ♦ Dog hunting teams intensively search previously cleared zones after they have ‘settled’ (e.g., deer scent dissipates) to confirm they are deer-free.
- ♦ Optional methods: trail camera arrays, citizen reporting, DNA analysis of fecal pellets, sentinel deer.

3.5. Estimated Timing & Duration

The duration of the operation and probability of success will be closely tied to the effectiveness of the eradication methods and the level of support from Sidney Islanders (e.g., access to private property).

If the eradication team is permitted access to most private lots, the operation is anticipated to take one season to complete, including confirming success. The operational window will extend from the second week of September (after Labour Day) to the second week of May (before Victoria Day) to coincide with a low visitor/landowner presence on the island and a static or declining fallow deer population.

Aerial shooting is anticipated to require approximately 2 weeks to undertake, not including preparations (Table 2, next page). Fencing installation/teardown and active shooting within the fencing zones is anticipated to require approximately 5 months to complete, not including preparations (e.g., equipment staging, installing temporary road “gates” to permit owner access during the eradication operation).

It is critical to include contingency time in the project schedule (adaptive management) to account for unforeseen circumstances such as implementation delays, weather delays, equipment issues, lower than anticipated efficacy of eradication methods, private lot access issues, and other socio-political challenges.

3.6. Trialing Eradication Methods and Gathering Additional Information

Every place, every eradication process is unique.

The Deer Working Group strongly recommends trialing and/or a site visit with eradication experts as an essential part of the process, to make sure that the proposed eradication methods work as predicted, and to refine the technique based on lessons learned. Trialing would also provide an opportunity for Sidney Islanders to better understand the proposed methods.

While several techniques (e.g., bait stations, use of capture facility) have already been used on Sidney Island, the proposed fenced zoning technique is a novel method for the island. As such, it needs further assessment (i.e., identify locations for coast-to-coast fencing and individual fencing zones if feasible, test out actual net deployment/re-deployment to determine efficacy and time needed to install and remove the temporary fencing zones). Trialing is expected to take place in early 2022, when the fewest people are on Sidney Island. These trials will be subject to the appropriate permits and authorizations.

- ♦ The ideal scenario would be to engage contractors with the appropriate skillset (marksmen with dogs) for trialing. If this can be arranged, a small section of Sallas common property (likely in the narrow north end adjacent to the park reserve) would be temporarily fenced and fallow deer shot to test the fenced zoning method. This is important to ensure that this method will work as predicted, and to refine the technique based on lessons learned. There could also be a short trial and demonstration of the aerial shooting that will coincide with the fencing zone trial.
- ♦ If it is not possible to arrange for the necessary permits/authorizations, personnel and funding to permit a trial that includes shooting, there will still be important opportunities to test the ease (or otherwise) of erecting and dismantling the fencing, to map out potential fenced zones in greater detail, to test other logistics, and to build skill sets among local paid contractors who would support the work of the eradication team.

It should be noted that there could be challenges with the availability of suitable contractors, costs of trialing, acquisition of the appropriate permits, and lack of sufficient lead time to enable full trialing in winter 2021-22.

Table 2: Draft timeline for operation
 Note: lighter colours indicate contingency time

Activity	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
Phase 1									
Installation of first coast-to-coast temporary barrier fence & fencing zones behind it, other on-island preparations (e.g., brushing fence lines, staging equipment)									
Aerial shooting									
Phase 2									
Targeting and dispatching deer in temporary fencing zones									
Teardown/installation of subsequent coast-to-coast barrier fence and fencing zones									
Phase 3									
Dog hunting teams search previously cleared zones after deer scent dissipates to confirm they are deer-free.									

4. Managing Black-tailed Deer During the Fallow Deer Eradication Process

The SIERP Memorandum of Understanding speaks clearly to the desire to eradicate invasive fallow deer, while ensuring that the island supports a healthy and sustainable population of native black-tailed deer on an ongoing basis. SIERP partners recognize that while there was no intent to eradicate or remove black-tailed deer during the fallow deer eradication process, the recommended eradication techniques will lead to the removal of existing black-tailed deer on Sidney Island.

The temporary removal of black-tailed deer from Sidney Island would be beneficial in the short term (significantly increasing the probability of successfully removing fallow deer) and longer term (providing native vegetation with a full reprieve from deer browsing to encourage ecosystem recovery).

While there are no reliable data available on black-tailed deer populations on Sidney Island, “best guesstimates” are that it is very low, perhaps only ~30 animals. In comparison, the fallow deer population is “guesstimated” at ~300 animals.

4.1. Impacts of Black-tailed Deer on the Eradication Process

The presence of native black-tailed deer on Sidney Island poses a significant challenge to the fallow deer eradication.

The fallow deer eradication process will include techniques that do not allow marksmen or hunting dogs to distinguish between fallow and black-tailed deer or will create significant additional time and effort to avoid black-tailed deer. Examples include aerial shooting, dog hunting in the temporary fencing zones, and night shooting.

The logistical challenges of avoiding black-tailed deer kills would be most pronounced during phase 2 (target remaining deer) and phase 3 (confirm success), when the fallow deer density will be similar to, and then lower than, that of black-tailed deer. Encounters with black-tailed deer (“false positives”) would be frequent and continue to increase in frequency as fallow deer numbers decline. Each deer encountered via sign or scent would need to be tracked until the professional marksman can visually confirm the species; this increases the shooting effort per deer and the total time required to remove all fallow deer from the island. The inability to distinguish between the two species using trained hunting dogs or signs of deer (i.e., tracks, pellets) would contribute to the challenge of confidently confirming that all fallow deer have been removed from the island during phase 3.

If the goal is to eradicate fallow deer while leaving the black-tailed deer population intact:

- ♦ The eradication would take significantly longer (i.e., more than one year);
- ♦ The required personnel effort would increase significantly;
- ♦ The cost of the operation would be greater;
- ♦ The likelihood of eradication failure would be significantly higher (a longer operation can increase the risk of inadvertently educating remaining animals to the removal methods); and

-
- ♦ It would be challenging if not impossible to conclusively declare the island free of fallow deer in the presence of a black-tailed deer population.

4.2. Options for Restoring a Healthy Black-tailed Deer Population

The SIERP partners considered three options for facilitating a healthy black-tailed deer population following fallow deer eradication. The pros and cons of each of these are presented below, with a request for SIERP partner communities to indicate their preferred approach. No decision has been made at this time; this will require further discussion with the SIERP partners.

All options will be subject to a research permit and approval from Parks Canada's Animal Care Committee (ACC), as well as other required Provincial permits and approvals.

Option 1: Capture, Hold & Release

Use live-capture of black-tailed deer and hold them in a capture facility during eradication.

- ♦ Immobilized deer would be transported to a suitable holding facility.
- ♦ Once eradication of fallow deer is confirmed, this deer population would be released and left to recolonize the island.

This option would avoid the loss of black-tailed deer during fallow deer eradication efforts and would enable more rapid population growth by black-tailed deer. However, penning deer in a capture facility is extremely stressful for deer and could lead to capture myopathy (an often fatal, exertion- or stress-induced muscle degenerative condition affecting captured wild animals). This option would require the penning of black-tailed deer for many months, perhaps longer. The SPCA does not support prolonged penning of deer.

There would also be significant challenges (and cost) in detecting and immobilizing black-tailed deer on Sidney Island, given their very low numbers (especially in relation to the fallow deer population). Given the stress this would impose on the deer, careful consideration must be given to the actual benefit of retaining black-tailed deer on Sidney Island compared to other options.

Option 2: Translocate Deer

If all black-tailed deer are dispatched through eradication, a new population of black-tailed deer could be translocated from nearby islands, or perhaps from another source, to recolonize Sidney Island.

- ♦ Following eradication and biosecurity sweeps, a population of black-tailed deer would be transported to Sidney Island. The aim would be to have an appropriate mix of male and females, adult, and juveniles to encourage a breeding population (the total number of translocated deer is to be determined, but should be sufficient for a breeding population).
- ♦ Translocated deer would be checked to ensure they do not carry adenovirus hemorrhagic disease (AHD).
- ♦ If deer are being sourced from nearby islands, existing clover traps from the Province could be used to passively bait and capture deer and re-locate them to Sidney Island.

Reintroduction by translocation requires substantial financial and logistical commitments, including well-trained personnel and specialized equipment to ensure human safety (handling wild animals can be a significant hazard), and humane treatment of deer. Deer are also highly sensitive to the stresses of capture and handling, which raises significant concerns regarding animal welfare/humaneness. The costs of deer translocation range from C\$1,200-\$1,600/deer (M. Reed, Wildlife Capture Management, Ltd. *pers. comm.* 2018).

Given the financial costs associated with translocating deer, the stress it imposes on each animal, and the uncertainty as to whether those deer will swim away from Sidney Island, careful consideration must be given to the actual benefit of actively reintroducing black-tailed deer to Sidney Island as compared to natural recolonization (option 3) and thus allowing efforts and resources to be redirected to other important restoration activities.

Option 3: Natural Recolonization (No Action)

If the black-tailed deer population is removed from Sidney Island, deer from other islands could naturally recolonize Sidney Island. This could happen within a few years, however historical evidence from the Georgia Basin and BC Coast suggests that it could take decades for a population to become re-established via recolonization. An advantage of this option is that it would allow time for the natural ecosystems to fully recover. Over many decades, the extinction and recolonization process on islands acts to maintain regional diversity in plant communities and allows populations of palatable species to recover from the overbrowsing that occurs in places where predators are absent (P. Arcese *pers. comm.* 2018).

Table 3: Summary of advantages and disadvantages for each option concerning the management of black-tailed deer

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Capture Hold Release	♦ Sidney Island population of black-tailed deer retained	♦ Adds significant time, expense and complexity to the eradication ♦ Significantly harder to confirm success ♦ Stress of penning an animal could lead to capture myopathy or injuries leading to death of deer (animal welfare concerns)
2. Translocate	♦ Population actively re-established, likely faster than natural recolonization	♦ Concern for animal welfare during transport, but stress is less than penning (option 1) ♦ Costly in financial and human resources ♦ Deer could swim back to native island
3. Natural recolonization	♦ Deer choose to recolonize on their own terms by swimming over	♦ Could take decades for recolonization to occur

Table 4: Other factors to consider when selecting the preferred black-tailed deer management action

	Animal Welfare Cost	Timeline to Population Re-establishment	Personnel Safety Risks	Animal Handling	Cost \$
1. Capture Hold Release	Very High	Shortest	High	High	High
2. Translocate	High	Medium	Low	Medium	Very High
3. Natural recolonization	Low	Uncertain	Low	None	Low

Preferred Approach

Option 1 is not recommended as it would lead to high stress for the deer, and significantly reduces the chances of successful eradication, while increasing its duration and cost. This option is not supported by the SPCA or Parks Canada's Animal Care Committee.

Options 2 and 3 both facilitate the eradication process and provide the best chance for success.

Option 2 increases the chance that there will be a small black-tailed deer population soon after eradication has been completed and confirmed. Through reproduction and additional deer swimming onto the island, the black-tailed deer population will re-establish more quickly. However, translocation of deer from other islands comes at the cost of high stress to the deer that are captured and translocated, as well as additional cost to the project. Permits would be required to enable this work.

Option 3 is the simplest approach. It avoids any unnecessary stress to the deer (and risk to animal handlers) and allows for a natural re-establishment of the black-tailed deer population. However, it is unknown whether re-population with black-tailed deer will happen quickly (2–5 years), or more slowly (over decades). This option also provides the greatest opportunity for ecosystem recovery in the absence of deer browsing.

Parks Canada Agency, the Province (Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development (FLNRORD)) and local First Nations prefer natural recolonization (Option 3) over intentional reintroduction of black-tailed deer to the island (Option 2) following the eradication for the reasons stated above. However, if the majority of Sallás residents require for black-tailed deer to be reintroduced to the island, Parks Canada Agency and FLNRORD will support this action.

The SIERP team are looking for input from the partner communities to provide direction on their preference for Option 2 (translocation) or Option 3 (allow for natural re-population).

5. Considerations for Residents and Visitors

Eradication work will create disruption to both Sidney Islanders and Indigenous hunters.

Disruption to Sidney Islanders can be minimized by carrying out eradication activities during the Labour Day to Victoria Day period, when fewer people are on the island. The operation will likely span several months over fall, winter, and early spring, and could begin in fall 2022 depending on how planning and approvals progress.

5.1. Safety for Indigenous Hunters

Safety will be the top priority. Indigenous hunters have rights to hunt in the park reserve. During the eradication process, partner First Nations will help to advise their members that eradication is taking place and encourage them to choose other hunting areas. Notices will be placed at landing sites to advise of activities. However, it will be important to be aware of the potential for a hunter to be on the land during the hunt season. Parks Canada staff will continue to monitor the shoreline to be aware of any boats that have landed.

5.2. Safety for Sidney Islanders

Safety will be a top priority. Only eradication specialists (including highly trained marksmen with experience undertaking ungulate control or eradication projects in urban or other occupied environments) will be utilized.

If an eradication operation is approved, Parks Canada and the eradication contractor will collaborate with Sidney Islanders to develop a safety plan for the operation that will ensure public, property, and personnel safety while supporting the successful eradication. A draft safety plan will be shared with the Sallas community before eradication occurs, so they can provide feedback to ensure that the plan is consistent with island residents' views.

The goal of the safety plan will be to achieve:

- ♦ zero accidents
- ♦ zero near misses
- ♦ zero property damage or loss

The final safety plan will include the following.

- ♦ *A detailed set of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for the eradication operation based on input from eradication contractors and experienced Sidney Islanders. Shooting rules will incorporate the perspectives of Sidney Islanders, build upon the safety of existing hunt rules for the seasonal deer hunts managed by Sallas, and allow for a high probability of operational success. Known hazards will be identified to all members on the ground.*
- ♦ *Frequently updated communications (see **Section 5.7**).*

-
- ♦ *Provision for a Safety Officer* to be present on island during the operation to provide daily updates on where the operation is taking place and area closures as required.
 - ♦ *A formal mechanism for Sidney Islanders to report* unsafe actions or damage to property.¹⁰ A safety concern can be reported directly to the Safety Officer to resolve in a timely manner. Sallas Forest Strata will also manage an email account dedicated to this purpose, with any concerns raised with Parks Canada. Any reports of incidents would be investigated by PCA Health and Safety committee member and a representative of Sallas Forest Strata, and if necessary, reported to Worksafe BC or other appropriate authority.

In addition, the following steps will be taken to ensure public and property safety and minimize disturbance.

- ♦ The operation will be undertaken during the fall, winter, and early spring when the number of people on the island is lowest.
- ♦ The operation will employ trained personnel that have experience eradicating or controlling deer in urban and other occupied environments.
 - Eradication experts will use noise suppressors on firearms to reduce noise disturbance.
 - Eradication experts will use highly frangible ammunition designed to disintegrate into small particles upon impact. This eliminates the potential for ricochets while ensuring humane shooting.
 - The eradication contractor will be required to carry the appropriate level of liability insurance for the operation.
- ♦ A mandatory orientation will be delivered to all involved personnel¹¹ to outline all aspects of the safety plan, including public and property safety, known hazards, properties where access is not permitted, etc..
- ♦ The project Safety Officer will post updates to the emergency procedures, contact lists, and notice about active shooting on the notice board in Miners Bay. Roadside information boards will provide maps and information about active shooting locations.
- ♦ Sidney Islanders who granted access to their property can also request a site visit from the Safety Officer to document and identify any site-specific areas of concern.

¹⁰ Details to be determined if eradication is to proceed.

¹¹ Includes eradication contractors and their support teams, residents and First Nations involved in the eradication.

5.3. Qualified Eradication Team

Project success can be maximized by employing a team of skilled eradication experts (including professional marksmen) with considerable experience with safely and humanely implementing eradication operations on islands and in urban and other occupied environments.

The eradication contractor will have the skillset and tools to complete the eradication as described (see **Section 6.1 Selection of Eradication Team** re hiring of contractors.)

The eradication team will likely be housed on self-contained, fully equipped barges (i.e., they will not be hosted by owners or using hunter cabins.)

5.4. Owner Access to Their Properties & Common Areas

The eradication team will make every effort to minimize access restrictions and inconveniences to property owners during the eradication operation.

- ♦ Sidney Islanders will be free to access their private lots throughout the operation and will be informed when any operational activities are scheduled to occur on their lots, if permission has been granted for access. Owners of adjoining lots will also be informed if operational activity is taking place to ensure that owners of those lots can make decisions about being present on their lots during that active time.
- ♦ A fencing strategy will be developed for roads and properties that does not restrict access for prolonged periods of time.
- ♦ Closures will be placed on common property over short periods of time to permit eradication operations to be safely undertaken. All activities planned for the current day will be posted at the dock shelter in Miners Bay and sent by email or text to Sidney Islanders who opted to receive this frequent level of communication. Roadside information boards will provide maps and information about active shooting locations.

5.5. Eradication Team Access to Private Property

Eradication success will be much more likely, and proceed faster, if the eradication team can access all or most of the private properties.

Sidney Islanders' Options for Permitting Access to their Lands

Each Sallas owner will have three options regarding access to their private land by the eradication team:

1. *Refuse access to the eradication team.* This option, if chosen by many owners, could compromise the probability of project success and increase the time to complete the project (likely two or more years) as well as increasing the cost;
2. *Grant access to their property(ies) and allow the eradication team to dispatch deer on it, as long as it is safe to do so from a public and property perspective.* This option provides the highest

probability of project success and the shortest timeline to project completion (estimated at one fall/winter/early spring season); or

3. *Grant the eradication team access to their property(ies) but not allow them to dispatch animals on it.* The team will be limited to driving deer off the property, to be dispatched elsewhere. This option provides a moderate probability of project success and timeline to completion (potentially more than one year).

Why is access to private property required?

- ♦ *Installation of temporary fencing:* During preparations for phase 2 (target remaining deer), personnel will need access to install the temporary barrier fencing. This includes coast-to-coast fencing, creating fencing zones that will encompass common property as well as private properties, and installing additional fencing on the coast-side and roadside of private properties. A fencing strategy will be developed for roads and properties that does not restrict access for prolonged periods of time.
- ♦ *Dispatching deer within the temporary fencing zones:* During phase 2 and phase 3 (confirming success) of the operation, eradication experts working with professional dog teams will dispatch all deer within a fencing zone on common property, or on properties where this is permitted by property owners. Dispatch will only take place if safe to do so from a public and property perspective.
- ♦ *Meat recovery:* the meat recovery team may need to access or cross private property in order to retrieve dispatched deer. In the case that access to the beach to retrieve carcasses is not viable using the island easements, then access will be sought from owners whose property must be crossed to enable the retrieval (if it is safe for the meat recovery team to do so). See **Section 7.2: Carcass Recovery and Meat Distribution**.

Risks of refusing property access or limiting the activities that can be undertaken on private properties

If there are private properties that have not provided permission for access to the eradication team, it will increase the risk of project failure because these properties will act as deer refugia and provide logistical challenges for eradication contractors. Deer that move onto these properties could be very challenging to remove and might require the use of additional methods to push deer onto common property (e.g., barking dogs, low-level helicopter activity or the use of drones or air horns). If the eradication team has access but not the ability to dispatch the deer on private property, it will slow the eradication as the team may end up chasing deer around the property without being able to guide them to another place to be dispatched. This in turn will increase the risk of eradication failure and/or budget/personnel fatigue.

In addition to increasing a risk of failure, preventing access to properties, or limiting the activities that can be undertaken on them will also increase the length of time to complete the project, which could lead to:

- ♦ potential personnel fatigue;

-
- ♦ prolonged disturbance to Sallas residents (e.g., if the eradication operation were to take two or more years to complete rather than one winter season, the temporary barrier fencing must also remain on the island for all that time); and
 - ♦ the potential for the project budget to be depleted before the end of the eradication project.

5.6. Insurance and Indemnity

For the success of SIERP, indemnity and insurance for landowners and holders of registered interests in the land, such as the Islands Trust Conservancy, is essential to account for any personal or property damages that may occur during the eradication. The insurance and indemnity for landowners and holders of registered interests in the land will be addressed in a separate, supporting, legal access agreement.

Parks Canada will work with the Sallas Forest Strata and Islands Trust Conservancy to develop a separate written agreement that formalizes consent of landowners for access to the land to enable eradication efforts by contracted eradication specialists to meet the project goals. The agreement will grant indemnity and coverage for damages or losses for Sallas Forest Strata and Islands Trust Conservancy lands resulting from the project implementation. Contracted eradication specialists will require comprehensive liability insurance that is applicable to personal harm and infrastructure/land damage. The agreement will be developed alongside this eradication plan by the appropriate authorities to the satisfaction of all parties prior to any eradication efforts.

Prior to any eradication efforts or project implementation, this agreement for access, insurance and indemnification will be negotiated and in place to ensure appropriate protection to the satisfaction of all parties.

5.7. Communications with Sidney Islanders

An important aspect of safety will be ongoing communication between the eradication team and Sidney Islanders. Emails and text messages to Sidney Islanders, notices at the bulletin board in Miners Bay, and roadside information boards will be key tools used to share activity updates and overall progress during an active eradication operation. The eradication team may need to change plans on short notice, sometimes daily, when they adapt methods or change locations as deer behaviours change. It will be important for owners to know where they can find up to date information, especially when they are on the island.

Communication methods can be revised based on the preferences of owners. Below is a suggested approach to consider as a starting point.

- ♦ During the eradication operation, an initial plan and schedule will be shared with Sidney Islanders and updated every at least every two weeks (likely more often). Note that there may be a need to modify plans at short notice as part of the adaptive management process to respond to changing deer behaviours.

-
- ♦ There will be daily updates to all owners. All activities planned for the current day will be posted at the dock shelter in Miners Bay and emailed or texted to Sallas owners who opt to receive this frequent level of communication. Roadside information boards will provide maps and information about active shooting locations.
 - ♦ The project will have a team member available to speak with by phone or email during each day of the operation to respond to any questions or concerns. Sallas Forest Strata has created a dedicated email address for Sidney Islanders to express any concerns that may arise.
 - ♦ The project team will develop a media strategy with the Sallas Forest Strata to respectfully respond to any media interest. For example, if a media outlet contacted Parks Canada to report on the restoration project, Parks Canada will notify the Strata representative(s) so the community has an opportunity to engage with the reporter. Parks Canada will ensure any media outlet is aware of any closures on Parks Canada lands, while also noting that private lands and docks are not accessible on Sidney Island without an invitation from a Sallas owner.

6. Preparing for Eradication

If approval is given to move forward with the eradication process, there will be a considerable amount of work (and time) required before eradication can start, as outlined below. If approval is given in the summer of 2021, it is hoped that eradication could begin in fall 2022.

6.1. Hunting Activities

During the fall/winter of 2021-2022, there will be active Indigenous hunts in the park reserve and Sallas hunts on common property. These hunts will help to reduce the number of deer to be removed by eradication and will “put meat in freezers” for both Indigenous and Sallas communities.

6.2. Selection of Eradication Team

The eradication team will be selected to ensure that the on-the-ground personnel are highly trained, experienced and skilled.

Parks Canada will undertake a procurement process to hire the eradication contractor, supported by the SIERP partners. This must adhere to Treasury Board guidelines. The proposed process is:

- ♦ Parks Canada will prepare a Request for Expressions of Interest (with input from partners). This will seek to identify eradication contractors who are suitably qualified AND available during the proposed eradication period;
- ♦ Suitable eradication contractors will be invited to provide a detailed proposal/approach, providing information on their technical skills, experience with the proposed techniques and in a near-urban environment, etc.;

- ♦ Proposals received will be reviewed by the project partners (including First Nations and Sallas) and evaluated based on technical skills and cost. While cost will be a factor, it will only account for a portion (e.g., 20%) of the score given to that proposal;
- ♦ Parks Canada will sign a contract with the successful contractor.

6.3. Operational Plan

The successful contractor will prepare a detailed operational plan for the eradication process. This will provide a high level of detail on the eradication process. Detailed operational plans can take more than a year to develop.

6.4. Permits and Other Authorizations

The contractor will work with Parks Canada to obtain required permits and other authorizations.

6.5. Equipment and Materials

Procurement of supplies will follow Parks Canada procedures and regulations. For both trials and eradication, supplies will need to be ordered as soon as practical to ensure they are on site and available when needed. There may be a long lead time required to acquire specialized equipment such as the fencing.

7. Local Support Teams

7.1. Supporting Tasks Required

If eradication is approved, there will be a need to hire local people to support the work of the eradication team both during trials and eradication. Local First Nations and Sidney Islanders will be encouraged to apply for this work.

Many potential opportunities are involved. Some of the tasks include:

- ♦ Provide local knowledge of Island and cultural features
- ♦ Clearing trails for nets
- ♦ Installing and moving netting
- ♦ Set up deer deterrents on beaches, gates on roads, monitor beaches for sign
- ♦ Providing transportation to and from the island (as required)
- ♦ Setting up hunt camps with supplies and cooks
- ♦ Delivering meat to First Nations communities.
- ♦ Contributing to daily safety talks

-
- ♦ Camera work (swap memory cards and batteries)
 - ♦ On site First Aid and Information officer (alongside Park staff)

7.2. Carcass Recovery and Meat Processing

Sallas Side

On the Sallas side (which is subject to provincial law), possession rights of wildlife killed lawfully under an existing hunting season are passed to the hunter as per the *BC Wildlife Act* and associated regulations.

During an eradication process, however, the Province of BC retains ownership of wildlife killed. This is because permits issued under the *Wildlife Act* are not intended to create an opportunity to acquire meat for consumption. Normally, wildlife killed under permit are required to be composted.

For this eradication process, the Province has indicated that it would be willing to consider transferring the fallow deer carcasses to local First Nations provided that:

- ♦ The collection of the carcasses in no way interferes with the eradication process, and
- ♦ The meat and processing activities align with Canadian Food Inspection Agency safety requirements.

If the *Wildlife Act* permit allows First Nations to acquire deer carcasses, the eradication team (or support teams) will attempt to recover the carcasses of deer dispatched during the eradication when practical, unless the recovery effort would negatively impact the operation or pose a safety risk to personnel.

Deer carcasses not available for consumption will be made available for scavenging animals or buried at a designated site.

Park Reserve

In the park reserve (subject to federal law), First Nations will acquire any deer killed through eradication (unless the recovery effort would negatively impact the operation or pose a safety risk to personnel).

8. Literature Cited

- Campbell, K. J. 2002. Advances in Judas goat methodology in the Galapagos Islands: manipulating the animals. Pages 70–77 in J. Gregory, B. Kyle, and M. Simmons (Eds.), *Judas workshop 2002*. New Zealand Department of Conservation, Otago Conservancy, Dunedin.
- Carrion, V., C. Donlan, K. Campbell, C. Lavoie, and F. Cruz. 2007. Feral donkey (*Equus asinus*) eradications in the Galápagos. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 16:437–445.
- Coastal Conservation. 2012. Sidney Island Restoration and Conservation Initiative: Eradication of Fallow Deer Feasibility Study. Unpublished report prepared for Gulf Islands National Park Reserve.
- Cromarty, P. L., K. G. Broome, A. Cox, R. A. Empson, W. M. Hutchinson, and I. McFadden. 2002. Eradication planning for invasive alien animal species on islands - the approach developed by the New Zealand Department of Conservation. Pp. 83–91 in C. R. Veitch and M. N. Clout (Eds.), *Turning the tide: the eradication of invasive species*, Proceedings of the International Conference of Eradication of Island Invasives. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Cruz, F., V. Carrion G., K. Campbell, C. Lavoie, and C. J. Donlan. 2009. Bio-economics of large-scale eradication of feral goats from Santiago Island, Galápagos. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(2):191–200.
- Dubois, S., N. Fenwick, E. A. Ryan, L. Baker, S. E. Baker, N. J. Beausoleil, S. Carter, B. Cartwright, F. Costa, C. Draper, J. Griffin, A. Grogan, G. Howald, B. Jones, K. E. Littin, A. T. Lombard, D. J. Mellor, D. Ramp, C. A. Schuppli, and D. Fraser. 2017. International consensus principles for ethical wildlife control. *Conservation Biology* 31: 753–760.
- Gill, C., R. Irvine, P. McClelland, and M. Shuert. 2018. *Llgaay gwii sdiihlda*: Restoring Balance; Final Report on the eradication of Sitka Black-tailed Deer from Selected Islands within *Gandaawuu.ngaay Xyangs* (Juan Perez Sound) Important Bird Area. Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve, National Marine Conservation Reserve and Haida Heritage Site, Skidegate, BC. Parks Canada Agency unpublished report. 41pp.
- Golumbia, T. E. 2008. Sidney Island Area Planning Ecological Overview. Unpublished technical report. 22pp.
- Macdonald, N., and K. Walker. 2006. A new approach for ungulate eradication; A case study for success. Prohunt Incorporated. Technical report. 60pp.
- Martin, T.G., P. Arcese, and N. Scheerder. 2011. Browsing down our natural heritage: deer impacts vegetation structure and songbird assemblages across an island archipelago. *Biological Conservation* 144: 459 – 469.
- Morrison, S. A., N. Macdonald, K. Walker, L. Lozier, and M. R. Shaw. 2007. Facing the dilemma at eradication's end: uncertainty of absence and the Lazarus effect. *Frontiers in Ecology and Environment* 5: 271–276.
- Parkes, J. P., N. Macdonald, and G. Leaman. 2002. An attempt to eradicate feral goats from Lord Howe Island. Pp. 233–239 in C. R. Veitch and M. N. Clout (Eds.), *Turning the tide: the eradication of invasive species*, Proceedings of the International Conference of Eradication of Island Invasives. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Parks Canada Agency and Coastal Conservation 2016. Night Birds Returning: Eradication of Black Rats (*Rattus rattus*) from Faraday & Murchison Islands. Internal project report. Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve, National Marine Conservation Reserve and Haida Heritage Site, Skidegate, BC. 168pp.
- Taylor, D., and L. Katahira. 1988. Radio telemetry as an aid in eradicating remnant feral goats. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 16: 297–299.

Appendix A 1: Methods Considered but not Recommended

Recreational & Subsistence Hunting

Recreational and subsistence hunting can be an effective method of population control; however, hunters are not utilized as marksmen during an eradication operation because they may inadvertently increase the risk of project failure by (Brown 2005, Campbell and Donlan 2005):

Employing methods that have low efficacy

Hunters using common hunting methods (e.g., stalking, tree stand or blind hunting) are not effective at reducing a target species' population (e.g., Fraser 2000). For example, a 2002 trial at the Gum Lagoon Conservation Park (9000 ha) in South Australia, using 65 hunters in a directed hunt over four days, resulted in 44 deer (18 female) shot. The number shot was estimated to be approximately equal to the annual population increase for fallow deer and one-third of the annual increase for red deer in the park. In contrast, a 4-hour helicopter cull in the same area in 2007 using one professional aerial hunter resulted in 182 deer shot, which was estimated to be more than 90 percent of the population (Invasive Species Council 2009).

Educating the target animal to the eradication method

Hunters have widely varying skills and abilities; generally, a small number of skilled hunters achieve the clear majority of kills. There is also a significant risk that hunters will educate the target animals to the hunting methods (e.g., animals escape their first encounter with a hunter because of missed shots), thereby making the animals warier and thus more difficult to detect and remove. Highly accurate shooting combined with knowledge of the target animal's behaviour, self-control, and effective decision-making tools are critical components required for a successful eradication.

Incomplete coverage of the target island

Hunters generally target specific animals (e.g., bucks) and usually only hunt during good weather and in easy access areas (i.e., avoiding complex terrain and vegetation such as steep slopes, cliffs, and dense forests) to maximize their likelihood of success per hunter effort. As the target animal population declines it is more likely that individual animals will inhabit more challenging terrain and areas with dense vegetation to avoid detection.

Inability to detect the target animal at low densities/loss of interest

Hunting effort varies with deer density; when deer detection frequencies decline, most hunters either cease hunting or move to other areas (Nugent & Mawhinney 1987). During an eradication operation, the general rule is that 90% of the hunting effort is required to remove the final 10% of the target population. The success of an eradication operation is therefore highly dependent on careful planning that considers how the final 10% of the population will be removed while ensuring that the remaining animals are not educated to the hunting methods during the removal of the

initial 90%. Using hunters increases the probability of educating deer and is likely to make the later phases of the eradication more difficult and expensive.

Advantages:

- ♦ Involving select local hunters may be beneficial from a community engagement perspective and could potentially increase community support for the project.
- ♦ Involving select local hunters in supporting different aspects of the operation could reduce project costs. For example, local hunters could assist with installing barrier fencing, funnel fencing, and capture pens, if these structures are used. Local individuals could also participate in unarmed line drives, which rely on a large number of personnel to be successful.
- ♦ Providing opportunities for select local hunters to receive training in marksmanship and deer behaviour may further increase support for this project and could enable these individuals to act as the biosecurity response team for any fallow deer incursions from other islands and to manage the black-tailed deer population density in a safe and humane manner following the eradication.

Disadvantages:

- ♦ Hunters can inadvertently contribute to eradication failure due to the use of more traditional hunting methods (low efficacy), education of the target species, incomplete coverage of the target island, and/or inability to detect the target species at low densities.

Sterilization & Contraception

Several approaches to prevent or limit reproduction in large mammals have been explored, including surgical sterilization, contraceptive hormone implants, and immunocontraception (vaccination; Fraker and Schwantje 2011). Surgical sterilization requires the capture of deer, a general anaesthetic, and sterile surgical methods employed by a veterinarian. It is highly invasive, expensive, and impractical on an operational basis for a wild population (from an eradication perspective, if a deer is captured it should not be released). Contraceptive hormone implants must be replaced frequently (every two years) and there are concerns about food chain effects when treated animals are consumed by people or other animals.

Immunocontraception (using vaccines to control fertility) is considered a promising approach but it has limited applicability in uncontrolled environments (e.g., deer management on islands) and many vaccines are still in the experimental phase. The most tested approach uses PZP (*porcine zona pellucida*) proteins to produce antibodies that attach to the surface of the eggs of treated females and prevent sperm from fertilizing them; PZP vaccines are female-specific (Fraker and Schwantje 2011).

In order to use female-specific vaccines to control fertility, greater than 90% of does in a population should be treated which is generally not financially or logistically feasible for large populations. Treatments must also be repeated every two to five years (e.g., Gupta and Minhas 2017). The process of reducing the population by contraception alone is not recommended because it is slow, complicated, and expensive. In its first year, a program to vaccinate 20–25 does was estimated to cost \$20,000–25,000 (Fraker and Schwantje 2011). Furthermore, in addition to being cost prohibitive, any sterilized deer will continue to impact the vegetation on the project island, thereby eliminating any perceived

benefit from this population control tool. At this time this approach is not considered feasible for widespread use in deer management.

Trap Neuter Release (TNR), or trap-neuter-abandon (Jessup 2004), is frequently recommended by citizens or organizations concerned about animal welfare. The method may involve live capture and relocation, or sterilization and release at the place of capture. Most TNR advocates recommend releasing the animals at the site of capture; however, this is not an option for large-scale eradication operations because the sterilized animals must be held until the entire population is caught. It is arguably less humane to hold wild animals in captivity than to humanely euthanize them with minimal human interaction. Furthermore, the released animals would continue to impact the vegetation on the project island, thereby eliminating any perceived benefit.

Advantages:

- ♦ Non-lethal

Disadvantages:

- ♦ Immunocontraception is costly and requires repeated administration, which is labour intensive. Deer are likely to be very challenging to recapture.
- ♦ Oral contraceptive delivery methods for large-scale use are not presently available.
- ♦ TNR is extremely labour intensive and expensive.
- ♦ Capturing and sterilizing (TNR), or repeatedly administering hormone implants or vaccines pose an animal welfare risk due to the potential to cause stress and/or injury.
- ♦ Sterilized deer will continue to impact the vegetation on the project island.

Toxicants

Poisons applied to palatable browse plant species have been used to control ungulate and marsupial pests in New Zealand (e.g., Davison 1938, New Zealand Forest Service 1977, 1984, Parkes 1983, McIlroy and Saillard 1989, Warburton 1990). For example, gels containing 1080 (sodium monofluoroacetate) aerially applied or placed on leaves of palatable plant species have successfully reduced high-density deer populations in New Zealand (e.g., Macdonald 2013). Bait pellets or vegetables such as cubed carrots coated with 1080 can also be utilized (New Zealand Department of Conservation 2018).

There are social and legal issues with the use of toxicants for Invasive Alien Species (IAS) control. For example, 1080 is currently only approved for use in the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan to control coyotes (Health Canada 2018). Additionally, toxicants for ungulates are not species specific and thus cannot be used to target fallow deer without placing native black-tailed deer, other mammals, and birds at risk. However, if the benefits outweigh the risks, toxicant based projects can and do proceed.

Advantages:

- ♦ Cost effective from a personnel effort perspective.
- ♦ Can rapidly reduce the number of animals.
- ♦ Can be aerially distributed in remote areas.

-
- ♦ Effective for targeting trap-wary animals.

Disadvantages:

- ♦ There are no species-specific toxicants for deer. Toxicants for ungulates are not species specific; there is potential for non-target impacts (e.g., primary and/or secondary poisoning of native species, including black-tailed deer, other mammals, and birds).
- ♦ No toxicants are currently approved for deer control in Canada. A product registration application to the Pest Management Regulatory Agency (PMRA) would therefore be required. The legal process for registration of a toxicant can be lengthy and expensive.
- ♦ The use of toxicants for conservation projects tends to be controversial, and their use would likely cause opposition the project.
- ♦ Meat recovery is not possible.

Biological Control

Biological control agents can include natural predators of the target IAS (wolves and cougars in the case of deer), parasites, or pathogens. Despite appearing as an environmentally benign, cost-effective approach to IAS management, the long-term efficacy and environmental impacts of releasing one organism or pathogen to control another are not fully understood (e.g., impacts to non-target species).

Advantages:

- ♦ Biological control agents can establish self-perpetuating populations and distribute themselves throughout the target species' range, including areas that are inaccessible to humans, without further intervention.
- ♦ Control of the target species is permanent, with the densities of populations of the natural control agent adjusting themselves in response to changes in target species density.
- ♦ Overall, the cost of biological control is low relative to other approaches, and expenses are incurred at the beginning of a program rather than on a continuing basis.

Disadvantages:

- ♦ Biological control is irreversible. Once the biotic agent is released and becomes established, it cannot be recalled, nor can it be limited to only a portion of a target species' range or a particular island such as Sidney Island.
- ♦ Complete eradication of the target species is not feasible with biological control.
- ♦ Slow acting (may take years or decades to be effective).
- ♦ Currently, biological control is only permitted for insects and plants in Canada.

Literature Cited

- Brown, D. 2005. Secretary Island deer eradication scoping report. New Zealand Department of Conservation.
- Campbell, K., and C. J. Donlan. 2005. Feral goat eradications on islands. *Conservation Biology* 19:1362-1374.
- Davison, E. B. 1938. Kermadec Islands Report of Aeradio Committee. Appendix C. (New Zealand Department of Internal Affairs: Wellington).
- Fraker, M., and H. Schwantje. 2011. *Wildlife health factsheet: Fertility control of deer*. Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations.
- Fraser, K. W. 2000. *Status and conservation role of recreational hunting on conservation land*. Department of Conservation New Zealand, Wellington, NZ. 46pp.
- Fraser, K. W., J. P. Parkes, and C. Thomson. 2003. Management of new deer populations in Northland and Taranaki. *Science for Conservation* 212. Department of Conservation New Zealand, Wellington, NZ.
- Gupta, S. K., & Minhas. V. 2017. Wildlife population management: are contraceptive vaccines a feasible proposition? *Frontiers in Bioscience (Schol Ed)* 9: 357–74.
- Invasive Species Council. 2009. Is recreational hunting effective for feral animal control? 11pp. Accessed on 02/22/2021 at:
http://invasives.org.au/files/2014/02/reports/EssayProject_RecHunting_FeralControl.pdf
- Jessup, D.A. 2004. The welfare of feral cats and wildlife. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association* 225: 1377-1385.
- Macdonald, N. 2013. Secretary Island deer eradication 2013-2014. Unpublished report prepared for the New Zealand Department of Conservation. 19pp.
- McIlroy, J. C., and R. J. Saillard. 1989. The effect of hunting with dogs on the numbers and movements of feral pigs, *Sus scrofa*, and the subsequent success of poisoning exercises in Namadgi National Park, Australian Capital Territory (Australia). *Australian Wildlife Research* 16: 353-363.
- New Zealand Department of Conservation. 2021. How 1080 is used. Accessed online at:
http://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/pests-and-threats/methods-of-control/1080-poison-for-pest-control/the-use-of-1080-for-pest-control/4-information-about-1080/4_3-how-1080-is-used/ on 02/22/2021
- New Zealand Forest Service. 1977. Secretary Island-a problem in deer control. *What's New in Forest Research* 50, 4 pp.
- New Zealand Forest Service. 1984. Deer control and vegetation response on Stewart Island. *What's New in Forest Research* 126, 4 pp.
- Nugent, G., and K. Mawhinney. 1987. Recreational hunters views on fallow deer management in the Blue Mountains, Otago. *New Zealand Forestry* 32: 32–35.
- Parkes, J. P. 1983. Control of feral goats by poisoning with compound 1080 on natural vegetation baits and by shooting. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science* 13: 266–74.
- Warburton, B. 1990. Control of Bennett's and tammar wallabies in New Zealand using compound 1080 gel on foliage baits. *Australian Wildlife Research* 17: 541–546.



Public Acquisitions Update May 25, 2021

Property Name and Island	Date (yyyy/mm/dd)	Notes
PUBLICLY CONSIDERED PRIVATE LAND ACQUISITIONS		
Crystal Mountain (Galiano) 18.3 ha.	2017/11/21	ITC previously considered a conservation covenant proposal and land transfer proposal for this property.
	2017/11/21	TFB-2017-031 It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Trust Fund Board accept the updated Conservation Proposal from the Crystal Mountain Society, agreeing to accept transfer of approximately 18.3 hectares of Lot 9, District Lot 90, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan 31200, (PID 000-851-035) and part of Lot A, District Lots 88 and 89, Galiano Island, Cowichan District, Plan VIP68079, (PID 024-351-041), subject to: 1. The release of the rent charge and related easements on the title of Lot A and any other charges determined, through legal review, to be problematic for the Trust Fund Board; 2. Establishing legal access for the Trust Fund Board to the most eastern part of Lot A; 3. Receipt of \$30,000 upon transfer of the land, with at least \$15,000 to be held in a pooled Nature Reserve Management Fund, and \$10,000 to \$15,000 to be put towards the development of a management plan and management activities for the nature reserve; 4. Staff reaching mutual agreement with the water license holders to limit the impact of accessing and maintaining the permitted water works; 5. Agreement with the Society that the portion of the proposed Emergency Access over the nature reserve would be used only in the case of emergency; 6. Written agreement with the Society about the use and maintenance of the pagoda; 7. Installation of boundary and corner pin markers at the time of survey at the expense of the applicant (locations to be determined in consultation with ITF staff); and 8. Final approval of the Trust Fund Board of the final survey plan, transfer agreement and all other associated agreements.
	2019/07/24	Received subdivision proposal plan from the planning department.
	2020/09/08	Applicant provided a revised proposal to the Galiano Island Local Trust Committee.
	2020/12/10	File transferred to TAS Director Frater due to declared conflict of interest by ITC Manager, Kate Emmings.
	2021/01/28	ITC Staff met with applicant. An application update is anticipated for the May ITC Meeting.
	2021/05/25	Update provided to ITC Board.
Current Total ITC Acquisitions:		31



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

NAPTEP COVENANTS		
<i>25 NAPTEP Covenants on title, 3 NAPTEP covenants in progress.</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Paré-Baile Covenant North Pender Island (3.73 ha)	2021/02/23	Application received.
	2021/03/30	ITC-2021-011 It was MOVED and SECONDED , that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Peter Paré and Lisa Baile to place a conservation covenant on approximately 3.7 ha on North Pender Island, 3209 Armadale Road (PID 029-414-890) and 3210 Clam Bay Road (PID 000-543-527).
	2021/04/15	Application referred to CRD.
	2021/04/22	Letter received from Pender Islands Conservation Association (PICA) with official Board agreement to co-hold covenant with ITC.
	2021/05/04	ITC staff approved owner's request to hire Caurinus Consulting to conduct Baseline Inventory of the covenant area.
	2021/04/29	Referred for information to North Pender LTC. No comments received.
	2021/05/06	ITC received survey of proposed Covenant Area.
	2021/05/10	Referred to Trust Council for approval of Exemption Certificate at June meeting.
	2021/05/12	Amalgamation of lots registered on title.
Moss Mountain Covenant Salt Spring Island (45 ha)	2020/09/10	Application received.
	2020/11/24	ITC-2020-037 It was MOVED and SECONDED , that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Gay Young to place a NAPTEP covenant on approximately 45 ha on Salt Spring Island, PID: 006-760-112, LOT 12, SECTIONS 64, 65, 66, 67 AND 68, SOUTH SALT SPRING ISLAND, COWICHAN DISTRICT, PLAN 1914.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

	2020/12/02	TC-2020-111 It was Moved by Trustee Stamford and Seconded by Trustee Fenton, that the Islands Trust Council request the Secretary issue a Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Certificate for the covenanted portion of the property described as “Lot 12, Sections 64, 65, 66, 67 and 68, South Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Plan 1914, Parcel Identifier 006-760-112” subject to registration of a conservation covenant and completion of a baseline inventory report consistent with the standards developed for NAPTEP.
	2020/12/15	Referred for information to the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee.
	2021/01/26	Comments received from CRD referral. Staff will accommodate in covenant.
	2021/02/02	Phase II application fee received
	2021/02/12	ITC contract surveyor to conduct survey of property boundaries and Covenant Area.
	2021/03/24	ITC staff visit to property to determine Covenant Area boundary.
	2021/04/29	First covenant draft sent to landowner for review.
R Leader Covenant Salt Spring Island (3.54 ha)	2020/06/16	Application received.
	2020/11/24	ITC-IC-2020-039 It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Robert Leader to place a NAPTEP covenant on approximately 5 ha on Salt Spring Island, PID: 000-395-081, LOT 2, SECTION 72, SOUTH SALT SPRING ISLAND, COWICHAN DISTRICT, PLAN 36292 Except Plan 40974
	2020/12/02	TC-2020-112 It was Moved and Seconded, that the Islands Trust Council request the Secretary issue a Natural Area Protection Tax Exemption Certificate for the covenanted portion of the property described as 'Lot 2, Section 72, South Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Plan 36292 Except Plan 40974, Parcel Identifier 000-395-081' subject to registration of a conservation covenant and completion of a baseline inventory report consistent with the standards developed for NAPTEP.
	2020/12/15	Referred for information to the Salt Spring Island Local Trust Committee. No comments received.
	2021/04/08	Phase II application fee received
	2021/04/12	ITC staff discussion with TLC about discharging existing covenant on the property. Ongoing.
	2021/04/26	ITC staff approves contractor to conduct baseline inventory. Work underway.



ISLANDS TRUST CONSERVANCY

PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

R Leader Covenant (Cont.)	2021/05/04	ITC staff discussion with SSIC about discharging existing covenant on the property. Ongoing.
	2021/05/11	First covenant draft sent to landowner for review.
	2021/05/14	Draft covenant sent to TLC and SSIC for their Board to review as part of their discussions about discharging the existing covenant these organizations co-hold on the property. ITC staff to participate in upcoming Board meetings of these organizations to provide information about NAPTEP and this proposed covenant.
	2021/05/14	Request for legal advice about impact of clause in existing covenant, restricting ability to place additional easements on the property.
REGULAR COVENANTS		
<i>51 regular covenants on title, 3 regular public covenant in progress, 3 in-camera covenants in progress.</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Brooks Point Covenant South Pender Island (1.17 ha, 6.02 ha if combined with surrounding covenants)	2014/03/23	It was MOVED and SECONDED, that the Trust Fund Board agrees to hold a covenant on the 2010 addition to Brooks Point Regional Park, South Pender Island, subject to agreement on the terms of the covenant and a satisfactory baseline report, and directs staff to continue working with CRD Parks and partners to determine the best way to covenant the three protected areas at Gowlland and Brooks Points.
	2014/04/08	Staff provide CRD staff with a template covenant for review.
	2014/04/15	Staff met with partners to discuss combining covenants for the Brooks Point and Gowlland Point properties.
	2014/05/22	Covenant Draft 1 sent to PICA, Friends of Brooks Point, HAT and CRD.
	2014/08/01	CRD response to Covenant Draft 1 received.
	2014/08/19	ITC/HAT/PICA express concerns to CRD with respect to Management Plan approval and other selected clauses.
	2014/08/20	Baseline Report completed.
	2014/08/22	CRD respond to ITC/HAT/PICA concerns.
	2014/09/17	ITF/HAT/PICA response re draft covenant sent to CRD.
	2014/10/08	Kate Emmings appointed to the Brooks Point Management Plan advisory group by the CRD.
	2014/10/16	ITF staff attended CRD Parks Open House for public review of the Brooks Point Management Plan update.
	2014/12/03	CRD submit revised covenant draft to ITC and HAT.
	2014/12/10	CRD Board approves revised Management Plan.
	2014/12/12	Covenant sent to legal counsel for review.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

Brooks Point Covenant South Pender Island (Cont.)	2014/12/18	Covenant revisions and comments sent to CRD.
	2015/07/29	Met with the CRD to discuss the covenant. There are several unresolved clauses.
	2015/08/28	Met with PICA and HAT. Agreed that we were at an impasse and required more direction from PICA.
	2015/09/02	CRD returned a covenant draft for review, staff are concerned with several clauses, including the strength of restrictions and the enforcement mechanisms.
	2015/09/09	Staff provided a briefing to PICA requesting info about the type of covenant contemplated. Staff updated the CRD that a response to the covenant draft would be post-poned until further information is available from PICA.
	2015/09/24	Staff met with HAT, Friends of Brooks Point (Paul Petrie) and the CRD to discuss covenant concerns. CRD staff agreed to revise covenant and circulate.
	2015/10/28	Staff met with HAT and CRD staff to review revised covenant draft and CRD will do further revision and circulate.
	2015/12/18	CRD Staff provided revised covenant.
	2016/01/25	ITF/HAT responded to CRD revisions.
	2016/07/15	CRD Staff provide a revised version of the covenant for further review.
	2016/08/16	HAT/ITF/CRD staff meet to discuss CRD edits. HAT/ITC agree to add definition regarding the permitted activities and will forward legal edits. CRD to re-approach NCC and TLC regarding process for discharge of prior covenants.
	2016/11/28	ITF/HAT forwarded the draft list of restricted and permitted uses for CRD review.
	2016/01/11	CRD response received, ITF/HAT to forward revised covenant draft for CRD review. Conversations ongoing regarding details.
	2017/09/07	Brooks Point covenant revised and reviewed by ITF legal and HAT.
	2017/09/21	Revised Brooks Point covenant sent to CRD Parks for review
	2018/06/14	Revised covenant received from the CRD, currently under review.
	2018/07/06	Legal review of covenant identifies ongoing concerns.
	2018/07/31	CRD notified of ITC covenant concerns and meeting of all parties with legal representatives requested.
	2019/05/01	ITC provided reviewed covenant to CRD with a request to meet with all parties and legal counsel.
	2020/12/23	Revised draft covenant received from CRD for review.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

Earl Batista Covenant Salt Spring Island Property size: (0.85 ha) (previously 200 Collins Rd)	2019/07/16	It was moved and seconded that the Islands Trust Conservancy Board approve the conservation proposal submitted by Jordan Litke on behalf of Manuel and Cythia Batista, approximately 0.85 ha on Collins Road, Salt Spring Island: PID 009-595-694, Section 3, Range 2 West, North Salt Spring Island, Cowichan District, Except part in plan 3985, subject to the removal of any vehicles or equipment that are located in the covenant area.
	2019/07/25	Staff provided applicant with a covenant template for review.
	2019/08/27	Development Variance Permit approved by Salt Spring Local Trust Committee
	2019/10/01	Comments received on Draft 1 of the covenant.
	2019/10/04	Draft 2 of the covenant sent to Applicant for review.
	2019/11/05	Baseline Report received. Comments provided Nov. 7, 2019.
	2019/11/25	Revised, Final Baseline Report received.
	2020/03/31	Survey plan of covenant area received.
	2020/03/21	Draft covenant updated and sent for legal review.
	2020/06/18	Final covenant draft sent to applicant for review. Applicant expresses desire to call it the 'Earl Batista Covenant'.
	2020/06/25	ITC staff and applicant agree on final covenant. Covenant provided to ITC Board for approval, July 14.
	2020/07/14	ITC Board approved signing covenant upon confirmation that garbage noted in the Baseline Report had been removed from the covenant area, and corollary updating of Baseline Report.
	2020/07/29	Landowner indicated that garbage had been removed and staff agreed to conduct site visit to confirm.
	2020/08/21	EPS and CMOS visited the property and found that the boundary lines had been misinterpreted by the landowner, and the garbage (abandoned tent camp) remains in the covenant area. Landowner will now coordinate removal, and confirmation / updated Baseline Report using independent contractor.
	2020/09/15	Landowner sent photos of garbage being removed, EPS confirmed that condition has now been met.
	2020/09/30	Updated baseline report, sent final covenant draft to landowner's agent; discussion about order of registration and whether old charges will be discharged from title upon subdivision.
	2020/10/21	Confirmed with landowner's agent that all is complete from ITC perspective, and we do not require undertaking to secure covenant registration after subdivision registration.
	2021/02/24	IT signoff for the 200 Collins Rd subdivision issued and sent to MOTI. The covenant will be registered at time of subdivision.
	2021/04/21	Signed covenant received from landowners, for ITC Board Chair signature
	2021/05/17	Covenant signed by Chair Stamford and returned to landowner for registration.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

ITC NATURE RESERVES WITH COVENANTS OUTSTANDING		
<i>9 ITC Nature Reserves are without covenants, 2 ITC Nature Reserve covenants in progress.</i>		
Property	Date	Notes
Sandy Beach Nature Reserve Keats Island (3.3 ha.)	2015/03/02	Consultant has indicated that the landowners would like a covenant registered on the land at the time of transfer. ITC has approached Gambier Island Conservancy (GIC) and Sunshine Coast Conservation Association (SCCA). GIC has declined, but SCCA is potentially interested.
	2015/05/07	SCCA agrees to hold covenant; suggests TLC as a co-holder as they have worked together before.
	2015/08/18	Draft conservation covenant provided to ITC staff for review.
	2015/08/26	Edits to covenant provided to applicant and covenant holders for review.
	2015/12/15	Comments on covenant draft received from TLC.
	2015/01/12	Covenant revised with TLC edits and returned to TLC and SCCA for comment. TLC is happy with the draft. SCCA has sent the covenant for legal review, still awaiting SCCA comments.
	2016/02/10	SCCA comments received.
	2016/03/04	ITF responded to SCCA edits. SCCA reviewing with lawyer.
	2016/04/11	Requested that landowner contract development of baseline report for covenant.
	2016/06/05	SCCA comments received for covenant.
	2016/10/05	Draft 3 covenant sent to covenant holders for review. TLC and SCCA have agreed to the draft.
	2017/03/02	Covenant sent for legal review.
	2017/04/13	Revised covenant draft sent to TLC and SCCA. Comments received from both agencies.
	2017/08/31	Edits made to covenant and reviewed by legal. Draft 5 sent to TLC and SCCA for review. TLC has no further comment; awaiting SCCA comment. Both TLC and SCCA have requested a site visit.
	2017/09/07	Draft baseline report received from the applicant.
	2017/10/24	Feedback on baseline report submitted to applicant and revisions requested.
	2018/05/28	Site visit with ITC staff, trustees & SCCA
	2018/07/19	Next draft of baseline received and provided to covenant holders for feedback.
	2018/08/28	Baseline report feedback provided to applicant and biologist for review and revision.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

Sandy Beach Nature Reserve (Cont.)	2019/01/04	Applicant's biologist revised draft baseline report. Forwarded baseline to covenant holder for review.
	2019/11/18	Received survey from the Applicant. Also notified that a new trail has been developed to access the beach within the proposed Sandy Beach Nature Reserve.
	2019/12/19	Met on site with applicant to review the location of the newly developed beach access trail.
	2020/04/23	ITC Staff begin a conversation with BC Hydro regarding removal of BC Hydro Statutory Rights of Way.
	2020/06/24	BC Hydro staff respond with information about mechanisms for discharge of existing Statutory Rights of Way and reregistration of a revised Statutory Right of Way.
	2020/07/06	Staff respond to BC Hydro process regarding Statutory Rights of Way and request further information from the landowners regarding cost recovery for required surveys and fees.
	2020/12/18	Land transfer complete. Covenant still to be finalized as per Transfer Agreement by Dec. 18, 2021.
	2021/02/01	ITC Staff renew covenant discussions with TLC and SCCA.
	2021/05/15	ITC staff is including completion of baseline inventory in contract for Management Planning. Contract procurement process underway.
Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve Thetis Island (16.6 ha)	2018/03/20	ThINC Board approves resolution to hold a covenant on Fairyslipper Forest.
	2018/03/21	CCLT Board approves resolution to hold a covenant on Fairyslipper Forest.
	2018/04/03	TFB approves negotiation of conservation covenant in favour of ThINC and CCLT.
	2018/04/06	First draft of ITC template covenant sent to partners. Trail relocation is needed before finalizing baseline report.
	2018/10/13	Hosted Management Plan Open House on Thetis Island.
	2019/02/22	Draft management plan and baseline report sent to ThINC and CCLT staff for review.
	2019/03/11	Contractor and ITC complete ThINC and CCLT's requested revisions to management plan and baseline report. The baseline report will be finalized once the trail is relocated.
	2019/03/19	ITC consults with Islands Trust's Senior Intergovernmental Policy Advisor on opportunities to introduce First Nations content throughout management plan.
	2019/03/20	Further revisions completed by ITC and contractor to address additional edits from ThINC.



PUBLIC COVENANTS UPDATE May 25, 2021

Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve Thetis Island (Cont.)	2019/05/08	ITC completes addition of First Nations content throughout management plan and content is reviewed by Islands Trust's Senior Intergovernmental Policy Advisor.
	2019/05/12	Contractor approves First Nations content added to management plan by ITC.
	2019/05/21	ITC Board approves management plan with minor revisions.
	2019/06/12	ThINC Board approves revised management plan.
	2019/09/26	CCLT Board approves revised management plan. Staff posted Management Plan to the website.
	2020/02/03	Trail reclamation completed by contracted trail builder, Penelakut youth and volunteer labour. A Statutory Right of Way is required from the adjacent property where the trailhead and parking area are planned.
	2020/03/19	ThINC is working with the Thetis Island Residents and Ratepayers Association to obtain a trail license over adjacent private lands for access and parking for the Fairyslipper Forest Nature Reserve.
	2020/05/08	ThINC informed ITC that the trail license is not proceeding.
	2020/05/26	ITC Board directs staff to work with ThINC on an appropriate trail access.
	2020/07/14	Landowner signs Trail Licence Agreement with TIRRA (Thetis Island Residents and Ratepayers Association). Staff continues to work with owner to develop permanent legal access.
Total	76 covenants registered	

Islands Trust Conservancy Expenditure Tracking 2020-2021

GL	Description	Budget	Revenue	Total Available	Spent	Remaining	% Remaining	Committed Funds
54500-210	Communications	\$25,650		\$ 25,650	\$262	\$ 25,388	99%	\$ -
61100-210	Board Honoraria	\$ 6,600		\$ 6,600	\$0	\$ 6,600	100%	\$ -
61200-210	Board Meeting Expense	\$ 6,925		\$ 6,925	\$0	\$ 6,925	100%	\$ -
61210-210	Board Training & Conferences	\$ 4,000		\$ 4,000	\$0	\$ 4,000	100%	\$ -
61300-210	Property Management	\$170,310		\$ 170,310	\$0	\$ 170,310	100%	\$ 49,348
61500-210	Cons Planning / Land Securement	\$30,000		\$ 30,000	\$0	\$ 30,000	100%	\$ 6,824
63000-210	Legal	\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000	\$0	\$ 15,000	100%	\$ 2,100
61600-210	Ecosystem Mapping	\$ 20,000		\$ 20,000	\$0	\$ 20,000	100%	\$ -
80300-210	Mobile Devices	\$ 2,400		\$ 2,400	\$0	\$ 2,400	100%	\$ -
81300-210	Training & Conferences	\$ 4,918		\$ 4,918	\$0	\$ 4,918	100%	\$ -
81305-210	Travel for Training	\$ 2,750		\$ 2,750	\$0	\$ 2,750	100%	\$ -
82300-210	Travel	\$ 11,245		\$ 11,245	\$0	\$ 11,245	100%	\$ -
		\$ 299,798	\$ -	\$ 299,798	\$ 262	\$ 299,536	100%	\$ 58,272
Restricted Funds		Opening Balance						
	Alton Maintenance Account	\$ 108,003	\$ 4,579	\$ 112,581		\$ 112,581		\$ 11,938
	Ruby Alton Endowment Fund	\$ 148,105	\$ -	\$ 148,105		\$ 148,105		
	Opportunity Fund	\$ 14,498	\$ 1	\$ 14,499		\$ 14,499		\$ 6,500
	Covenant Mgmt and Defence Fund	\$ 115,273	\$ 0	\$ 115,273		\$ 115,273		
	Property Management Fund	\$ 12,000	\$ -	\$ 12,000		\$ 12,000		\$ 2,000
	Lasqueti Island Acq Fund	\$ 35,304	\$ 4	\$ 35,308		\$ 35,308		
	Gambier Island Acq Fund	\$ 129,121	\$ 238	\$ 129,358		\$ 129,358		
	Morrison Waxler Legacy Fund	\$ 20,287	\$ 2	\$ 20,289		\$ 20,289		\$ 5,500
	Thetis Island Acq Fund	\$ 1,295	\$ 0	\$ 1,295		\$ 1,295		
	McFadden Creek	\$ 23,634	\$ 3	\$ 23,636		\$ 23,636		

Updated: 19-May-21